# Natural Killer Cell Evasion By Rhesus Cytomegalovirus

by

Elizabeth Rowland Sturgill

A Dissertation

Presented to the Department of Molecular Microbiology and Immunology

And the Oregon Health and Science University

School of Medicine

In Fulfillment of the requirements

For the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

April 2016

### OREGON HEALTH & SCIENCE UNIVERSITY SCHOOL OF MEDICINE – GRADUATE STUDIES

### CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL

This is to certify that the PhD dissertation of

Elizabeth Rowland Sturgill

has been approved



TA	BL	Æ	OF	CO	NT	ENTS	5
----	----	---	----	----	----	------	---

ABSTRACT	I
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	III
PREFACE	V
SELECTED ABBREVIATIONS	VI
1 INTRODUCTION	3
1.1 HERPESVIRUSES	3
1.1.1 Herpesviridae	
1.1.2 Cytomegalovirus	5
1.1.2.1 HCMV Epidemiology and Pathogenesis	5
1.1.2.2 CMV Biology	6
1.1.2.2.1 Genome Organization	6
1.1.2.2.2 Virion Structure	7
1.1.2.2.3 Cellular tropism	8
1.1.2.2.4 Replication Cycle	9
1.1.2.2.5 Latency, Persistence & Reactivation	11
1.1.2.3 Host Immune Response to CMV Infection	12
1.1.2.3.1.Intrinsic Immunity	13
1.1.2.3.2. Innate Immunity	13
1.1.2.3.3. Adaptive Immunity	15
1.1.2.4. CMV Models	17
1.1.2.4.1.Rhesus CMV	18
1.1.2.4.1.1 Overview	
1.1.2.4.1.2 RhCMV as a model for HCMV	19
1.2. NK CELL BIOLOGY	
1.2.1. Overview	
1.2.2. Lineage, Development & Phenotype	
1.2.3. NK Cell Receptors	
1.2.3.1. NK Cell Inhibition	23
1.2.3.2. NK Cell Activation	
1.2.4. NK Cell Education	
1.2.4.1. Missing self	
1.2.4.2. Models of NK cell education	
1.2.5. NK-DC crosstalk	
1.2.6. NK cell memory	
1.3 CMV IMMUNE MODULATION	
1.3.1 T cell evasion	
1.3.2 NK cell evasion	
1.3.3. CMV as a vaccine vector	
1.4. NK CELLS IN OTHER DISEASE MODELS	
1.5. HTPUTHESIS	
2. NATURAL KILLER CELL EVASION IS ESSENTIAL FOR PRIMARY	Ŷ
INFECTION BY CYTOMEGALOVIRUS	60

2.2       AUTHOR SUMMARY       61         2.3       INTRODUCTION       62         2.4       RESULTS       65         2.4.1.       RhCMV inhibits cell surface expression of NKG2DLs       65         2.4.2.       MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV- infected cells       66         2.4.3.       Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi       70         2.4.4.       HCW UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs       74         2.4.5.       Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV- infected cells       76         2.4.6.       Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells       76         2.4.7.       Rh159 itargets RM NKG2DLS       81         2.4.8.       Rh159 is essential for infection       82         2.5       Discussion       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       91         3.1.       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.       Rh150 encodes additional gene products responsible for       93         3.2.1.       RhCMV HE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.2.       RhCMV Nettry of U373 cells       93         3.2.1.       RhCMV V entry of U373 cells       93	2.	1 Abst	`RACT	.61
2.3       INTRODUCTION       62         2.4       RESULTS       65         2.4.1.       RhCMV inhibits cell surface expression of NKG2DLs       65         2.4.2.       MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV- infected cells       66         2.4.3.       Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi       70         2.4.4.       HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs       74         2.4.5.       Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV- infected cells       76         2.4.6.       Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79         2.4.7.       Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS       81         2.4.8.       Rh159 is essential for infection       82         2.5       DISCUSSION       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       81         NK CELL EVASION       91         3.1.       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.1.       RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2.       RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3.       Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4.       Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99 <t< td=""><td>2.</td><td>2 Aut</td><td>THOR SUMMARY</td><td>.61</td></t<>	2.	2 Aut	THOR SUMMARY	.61
2.4       RESULTS       65         2.4.1.       RhCMV inhibits cell surface expression of NKG2DLs       65         2.4.2.       MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV- infected cells       66         2.4.3.       Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi       70         2.4.4.       HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs       74         2.4.5.       Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV- infected cells       76         2.4.6.       Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79       81         2.4.7.       Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS       81         2.4.8.       Rh159 is essential for infection       82         2.5       DISCUSSION       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       81         NK CELL EVASION       91       91         3.1.       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.       RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.1.       RhCW Ventry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2.       RhCW VIE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3.       Rh159-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       90         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96     <	2.	3 Inti	RODUCTION	. 62
2.4.1.       RhCMV inhibits cell surface expression of NKG2DLs       65         2.4.2.       MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV- infected cells       66         2.4.3.       Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi       70         2.4.4.       HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs       74         2.4.5.       Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV- infected cells       76         2.4.6.       Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79       74.7.         2.4.7.       Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS       81         2.4.8.       Rh159 is essential for infection       82         2.5.       DISCUSSION       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR         NK CELL EVASION       91         3.1.       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.1.       RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2.       RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3.       Rh151-8180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.2.4.       Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       downregulation of MICA surface expression       99         3.3.       DISCUSSION	2.	4 Res	ULTS	. 65
2.4.2. MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV- infected cells.       66         2.4.3. Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi       70         2.4.4. HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs.       74         2.4.5. Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV- infected cells.       76         2.4.6. Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79       74         2.4.7. Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS.       81         2.4.8. Rh159 is essential for infection.       82         2.5 DISCUSSION       86         3. RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       91         3.1. INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does additional gene products responsible for downregulation of MICA surface expression.       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for downregulation of MICA surface expression.       96         3.3. DISCUSSION       100         4. DISCUSSION       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS.       104         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA.       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS.       122         6.3. NE		2.4.1.	RhCMV inhibits cell surface expression of NKG2DLs	. 65
infected cells		2.4.2.	MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCM	<i>V</i> -
2.4.3. Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi       70         2.4.4. HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs       74         2.4.5. Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV- infected cells       76         2.4.6. Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79       76         2.4.7. Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS       81         2.4.8. Rh159 is essential for infection       82         2.5 DISCUSSION       86         3. RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       91         3.1. INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3. DISCUSSION       100         4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124		infecte	d cells	. 66
2.4.4. HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs.       74         2.4.5. Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV-infected cells.       76         2.4.6. Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79       74         2.4.7. Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS.       81         2.4.8. Rh159 is essential for infection.       82         2.5. DISCUSSION       86         3. RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       91         3.1. INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3. DISCUSSION       100         4. DISCUSSION       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124		2.4.3.	Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi	. 70
2.4.5. Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV-infected cells.       76         2.4.6. Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79       2.4.7. Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS.       81         2.4.7. Rh159 is essential for infection.       82       82         2.5 DISCUSSION.       86         3. RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR       91         3.1. INTRODUCTION.       91         3.2. RESULTS       93         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3. DISCUSSION       100         4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3. NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124		2.4.4.	HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs	. 74
infected cells.762.4.6. Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 792.4.7. Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS.812.4.8. Rh159 is essential for infection822.5 DISCUSSION86 <b>3. RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR</b> NK CELL EVASION.913.1. INTRODUCTION913.2. RESULTS933.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells933.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression953.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for963.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for993.3. DISCUSSION100 <b>4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS</b> 103 <b>5. MATERIAL AND METHODS</b> 114 <b>6. APPENDIX</b> 1216.1. MS DATA1216.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS1226.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA124		2.4.5.	Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV-	
2.4.6.       Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells 79         2.4.7.       Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS.       81         2.4.8.       Rh159 is essential for infection       82         2.5.       DISCUSSION       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR         NK CELL EVASION       91         3.1.       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.       RESULTS       93         3.2.1.       RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2.       RhCMV lE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3.       Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4.       Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3.       DISCUSSION       100         4.       DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5.       MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6.       APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3. NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124		infecte	d cells	.76
2.4.7.       Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS.       81         2.4.8.       Rh159 is essential for infection.       82         2.5       DISCUSSION       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR         NK CELL EVASION       91         3.1.       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.       Results       93         3.2.1.       RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2.       RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3.       Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.2.4.       Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3.       DISCUSSION       100         4.       DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5.       MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6.       APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124		2.4.6.	Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells	79
2.4.8. Rh159 is essential for infection		2.4.7.	Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS	. 81
2.5       DISCUSSION       86         3.       RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR         NK CELL EVASION       91         3.1       INTRODUCTION       91         3.2.       RESULTS       93         3.2.1.       RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2.       RhCMV lE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3.       Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4.       Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         3.2.4.       Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3.       DISCUSSION       100         4.       DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5.       MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6.1.       MS DATA       121         6.1.       MS DATA       121         6.2.       ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3       NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124	2	2.4.8.	Rh159 is essential for infection	. 82
3. RHCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR         NK CELL EVASION	2.	5 DIS	CUSSION	. 86
NK CELL EVASION       91         3.1. INTRODUCTION       91         3.2. RESULTS       93         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3. Discussion       100         4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124	3.	RHCM	IV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR	
3.1. INTRODUCTION       91         3.2. RESULTS       93         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.3. DISCUSSION       100         4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124	NK	CELL	EVASION	.91
3.2. RESULTS       93         3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3. DISCUSSION       100         4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124	3.	1. INT	RODUCTION	.91
3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells       93         3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression       95         3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for       96         downregulation of MICA surface expression       96         3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for       99         3.3. Discussion       99         3.3. Discussion       100         4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS       103         5. MATERIAL AND METHODS       114         6. APPENDIX       121         6.1. MS DATA       121         6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS       122         6.3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA       124	3.	2. Res	SULTS	.93
<ul> <li>3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression</li></ul>		3.2.1.	RhCMV entry of U373 cells	. 93
<ul> <li>3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for downregulation of MICA surface expression</li></ul>		3.2.2.	RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression	. 95
downregulation of MICA surface expression		3.2.3.	Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for	
3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for         downregulation of MICA surface expression		downre	egulation of MICA surface expression	. 96
downregulation of MICA surface expression		3.2.4.	Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for	00
3.3. DISCUSSION1004. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS1035. MATERIAL AND METHODS1146. APPENDIX1216.1. MS DATA1216.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS1226.3. NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA124	2	downre	egulation of MICA surface expression	. 99
<ul> <li>4. DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS</li></ul>	3.	3. Dis	CUSSION	100
<ul> <li>5. MATERIAL AND METHODS</li></ul>	4.	DISC	USSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS 1	103
6. APPENDIX1216.1. MS DATA1216.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS1226.3. NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA124	5.	МАТ	ERIAL AND METHODS1	114
<ul> <li>6.1. MS DATA</li></ul>	6.	APPEN	NDIX	121
6.2. ALIGNMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS	6.]	I. MS E	ОАТА	121
6 3 NEXT GEN SEQUENCING DATA 124	6.2	2. ALIC	INMENT OF RM AND HUMAN NKG2DLS	122
$\cdot$	6.2	NEX'	T GEN SEQUENCING DATA	124

# Chapter 1 INTRODUCTION 2.1 HERPESVIRUSES

#### 1.1.1 Herpesviridae

Viruses within the *Herpesviridae* family are encapsulated, enveloped, doublestranded DNA viruses, with large coding potentials that have co-evolved with their hosts for the past 200 million years. The *Herpesviridae* family is further divided into three subfamilies: Alphaherpesvirinae, Betaherpesvirinae and Gammaherpesvirinae, which is based upon duration of replication cycle, cell tropism, sites of latency, and species restriction. A total of eight viruses comprising all three subfamily members of the Herpesviridae family are known to infect humans and can establish persistent infections that cannot be completely cleared by the host. Viruses within the Alphaherpesvirinae subfamily include human pathogens: Herpes simplex virus 1 and 2 (HSV-1, HSV-2) and Varicella-Zoster virus (VZV), which replicate their genomes comparatively quick (hours), infect a wide range of tissues types (mucosal epithelium, neuronal), establish latency in sensory ganglia, and display broad host tropism. The Betaherpesvirinae subfamily members have a slower replication cycle (days), a more restricted host tropism, and include Human Cytomegalovirus (HCMV) and Human herpesvirus 6 and 7 (HHV-6/7). Initial infection can occur in a broad spectrum of tissue types, but can be predominantly

found in the salivary gland, bone marrow, and spleen, which are also common sites of latency. Members of the *Gammaherpesvirinae* subfamily, which includes Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) and Kaposi's sarcoma associated virus (KSHV), have the most restricted host tropism and tissue tropism (lymphotropic) of the *Herpesviridae* family members, but vary in length of replication cycle. EBV and KSHV maintain latency in B cells and are associated with lymphoproliferative disorders such as Burkitt's lymphoma, a disease caused by EBV. In addition, KSHV is the causative agent of Kaposi's sarcoma, a vascular tumor of endothelial cell origin (1).

Despite their differences, a number of biological features tie these family members together. For instance, during a lytic infection, all herpesviruses go through a temporal cascade of viral gene expression: immediate early, early, and late. The final result of this productive gene expression program is the lysis of the host cell and release of infectious viral progeny. Another unifying feature of this virus family is the latency gene expression program. While differences between subfamilies dictate cell tropism and conditions leading to reactivation, the viral genomes are maintained as closed circular episomes within the latently infected cells. These infections do not result in viral progeny, but instead express transcripts needed to maintain latent viral genomes (2). Immune evasion is also instrumental to herpesviruses' ability to maintain lifelong infections. Multiple immune evasion strategies employed by all three subfamilies have been identified including: evasion of T cells and NK cells, inhibition of apoptosis, and interference with the interferon response. All herpesviruses encode DNA polymerases, which have adapted to be quite adroit in herpes viral DNA replication due, in part, to multiple associated viral gene products aiding in the replication process. The comparative

massive size of their genomes relative to other virus families makes it necessary for these viruses to facilitate expedited DNA metabolism, and therefore hijack or subvert normal host cell DNA synthesis (1). However, within their enormous coding capacity still lie many questions as to how these viral genes cooperate to produce viral progeny and promote their coexistence with their host.

#### 1.1.2 Cytomegalovirus

#### **1.1.2.1 HCMV Epidemiology and Pathogenesis**

HCMV, also known as HHV-5, is the prototypic virus of the Beta-herpesvirus family (3). In the U.S., it is estimated that over 50% of the population is seropositive for HCMV. In developing regions of the world, the percentage of the population infected can reach 100% (4). HCMV is the number one cause of congenital birth defects due to opportunistic infections. It results in loss of hearing and mental retardation, affecting 1 in 750 children born each year (5, 6). However, whether CMV seropositive mothers have natural immunity that protects neonates from symptomatic disease is unclear. A recent meta-analysis of congenital HCMV infections compared the number of infants diagnosed with hearing loss due to vertical transmission of CMV from either primary or nonprimary infections in the mother. Both groups of infants had approximately a 12% incidence rate of deafness (7). Similarly, another study found that incidence rates of hearing loss due congenital CMV infections in populations with near 100% CMV seroprevalence were similar to other populations with much lower CMV seroprevalence (8). Of the infants that do contract CMV *in utero*, only 10% to 15% will be symptomatic at birth (9-11). Combined with the fact that CMV is not screened for at birth, it is difficult to determine whether treatments may lower disease related sequelae. However, antivirals such as ganciclovir are recommended for infants with severe disease especially of the central nervous system (12).

In immunocompromised populations (i.e.—infants and patients on immunosuppressing drugs), HCMV infection causes high morbidity and mortality (13). The mechanisms of pathogenesis in pediatric asymptomatic CMV infections resulting in hearing loss and neurologic sequelae are poorly understood; however, there are common clinical findings found amongst infants with symptomatic congenital CMV infections. For example, 50% of infants born with symptomatic congenital CMV infections are underweight for their gestational age, have an enlarged liver and spleen, and diagnosed with microcephaly. In addition, they commonly display petechial rash and jaundice (11). HCMV has been shown to both infect and prevent proliferation of neural precursor cells (14, 15), which possibly leads to the neurological sequelae found in congenital CMV infections. Likewise, infection of the placenta has also been implicated to play a role in pathogenesis, as CMV infection may alter its development and lead to placenta insufficiency (16, 17).

#### 1.1.2.2 CMV Biology

#### 1.1.2.2.5 Genome Organization

All herpesvirus family members have genomes that exist as monopartite, linear, dsDNA; which contain both repeated sequences (of either direct or inverted orientation) and non-repeated sequences—referred to as unique regions. The CMV genome has two terminal repeats that flank the unique long ( $U_L$ ) and unique short ( $U_S$ ) regions, and two inverted internal repeat sequences that divide the  $U_L$  and  $U_S$  sequences. The repeated sequences facilitate the inversion of the  $U_L$  and  $U_S$  sequences, thus CMV can exist as one

of four different isoforms-all of which are infectious and found in equimolar The ability of CMV to isomerize can lead to large deletions of its concentrations. genome. One such example is exemplified by the lab-adapted HCMV strain AD169, which contains a large deletion of 15kB and is denoted as  $U_Lb'$ . The  $U_Lb'$  region is not necessary for growth in cultured fibroblasts. However, the ULb' region is maintained in clinical isolates, likely because it encodes multiple immune evasion genes, as well as for glycoproteins that facilitate entry into endothelial and epithelial cells. This gene region also encodes products necessary for maintaining latency, which are necessary to maintain the virus in its natural host in vivo. Open reading frames (ORFs) contained in the HCMV U<sub>L</sub> and U<sub>S</sub> regions are prefaced with either UL or US respectively, and have been previously reported to total over 220 predicted ORFs (18, 19). However, (20) Stern-Ginossar and colleagues found 751 ORFs using ribosomal profiling, albeit many of these transcripts encode proteins less then 20 AA or result from start sites downstream to previously annotated ORFs. HCMV has 13 gene families, which arose due to gene duplications and allow for rapid evolution of the gene family members (21). The complexities of the CMV genome and their functional relevance are still being unraveled.

#### 1.1.2.2.5 Virion Structure

Although larger than other herpesvirus virions (200-300 nm diameter), the CMV virion has a similar spherical structure containing an icosahedral capsid consisting of 162 capsomeres that encloses the dsDNA genome. The virion tegument layer surrounds the capsid and this is enclosed in a lipid bilayer envelope containing viral glycoproteins. The increased size of CMV virions is due to the increased amount of tegument. In HCMV,

this amorphous protein layer makes up 50% of the total virion protein composition, where pp65 is the most abundant tegument protein (18). In addition to viral protein, viral RNA is also found within the tegument layer as well as cellular proteins and RNA (22). The viral envelope glycoproteins can be divided into three types of complexes: gCI, gCII and gCIII (23). Cell attachment is mediated by the gCI (a homodimer of gB) and gCII (a heterodimer of gM and gN). The interactions between gCI and gCIII facilitate HCMV entry into host cells via the gCIII heterotrimer, gH/gL/gO, or gCIII pentameric complex, gH/gL/UL128/UL130/UL131A. The pentameric complex is associated with increased infectivity of epithelial/endothelial cells (24, 25).



(With permission from The Big Picture Book of Viruses: Herpesviridae)

#### Figure 1.1 HCMV Virion

#### 1.1.2.2.5 Cellular tropism

The previous section describes the viral envelope glycoproteins present in the virion in order to gain host cell entry. Indeed, the current paradigm in the field has been that trimer (gH/gL/gO) was needed for entry into fibroblasts, whereas pentamer (gH/gL/UL128/UL130/UL131A) was necessary for the virus to enter epithelial/endothelial cells; however, this dogma has recently been put into question by Zhou et al. (25) who show that trimer is needed to facilitate fusion-mediated entry into all

cell types, and that pentamer is necessary to broaden tropism through yet undetermined mechanisms. Interestingly, HCMV protein UL148 was recently described as affecting the ratio of trimer to pentamer by binding gO and retaining it in the ER as evidenced by UL148-mediated increased gO endoglygosidase H (endoH) sensitivity (26). Despite the focus on entry of endothelial and epithelial cells, CMV actually has quite a broad cellular tropism that includes: monocytes/macrophages, smooth muscle cells, stromal cells, neuronal cells, neurophils, hepatocytes, and fibroblasts (27).

#### 1.1.2.2.5 Replication Cycle

The lytic replication cycle of CMV starts with attachment of the virus and is completed with release of viral progeny by lysing the host cell (Fig 1.2). Most herpesviruses including CMV have initial attachment to host cells via glycosaminoglycans, usually heparan sulfate (28). The attachment step brings the virion in closer proximity to the host cell and allows for the binding step. All herpesviruses contain glycoproteins that reside in the lipid bilayer envelope. Three of these have been shown to be essential for entry and are conserved across the subfamilies: gB, gH, and gL. Multiple receptors have been identified as binding and entry receptors and vary somewhat depending on the virus (28). The binding of host receptors by the virus leads to membrane fusion.

Following entry, the virion is uncoated, whereby the capsid and associated tegument proteins are released into the cytoplasm and travel along microtubules and are directed to to the nuclear pore. Mediated by capsid and tegument viral proteins, the linear viral DNA translocates through nuclear pores and becomes circularized. The viral DNA genome is immediately silenced by host cell intrinsic factors, which are subsequently degraded by CMV tegument protein, pp71, allowing viral transcription to proceed. The first genes to be transcribed are the immediate early genes. This class of viral gene is defined experimentally as a gene that can be detected when protein synthesis is inhibited by drugs like cyclohexamide. The translated proteins, IE1 and IE2 are transcription factors responsible for expression of early and late genes. They are also negative regulators of immediate early transcription by binding to the viral major immediate early promoter (MIEP) as repressors. The early genes are responsible for making viral genomes, and include DNA replication machinery. The late genes are largely composed of structural genes involved in viral assembly. Capsids, encoded by late genes accumulate in the nucleus and package viral genomes. Once assembled, the encapsulated genomes bud from the nucleus. Viral glycoproteins mature through the ER-golgi and a process of secondary envelopment occurs as the particles undergo another round of envelopment into the virion assembly compartment composed of membranes derived from trans-Golgi and early endosomes. The viral particles are released through exocytosis or cell lysis (1).



#### Figure 1.2 Overview of the HCMV life cycle

#### 1.1.2.2.5 Latency, Persistence & Reactivation

The terms acute and persistent are commonly used to describe the pattern of viral infections within a host. Broadly defined, acute infections are rapid and subsequently cleared by the host adaptive immune response. Persistent infections are long lasting and occur due to the virus evading multiple lines of host immune defenses. However, most viruses that give rise to infections described as persistent do go through an initial acute infection period during primary infection. The acute phase can be followed by a subsequent chronic stage, where the virus is ultimately cleared or a latent stage ensues, which lasts the lifetime of the host. Latency is characterized by three general features: 1) low to nonexistent viral gene expression 2) poor recognition of virally infected cells by host immune system, and 3) retention of an intact viral genome allowing future viral progeny to be generated during reactivation (1). CMV is categorized as a persistent virus that maintains a life long infection within its host. However, this persistence is not solely dependent upon latently infected cells. Indeed, CMV is known to establish persistent infections within endothelial and epithelial cells that continue to shed virus, but CMV also maintains its genome in latently infected CD34+ hematopoietic cells (33). CMV is capable of infecting these cells, but cannot undergo full lytic replication. Instead, the CMV genome is maintained as an episome and latency associated gene products are expressed (34, 35). One gene product associated with the latency gene expression profile is latent undefined nuclear antigen, LUNA, which is encoded within transcripts that are antisense to the UL81-UL82 (38, 39). LUNA transcripts can be found in CMV-infected  $CD34^+$  cells and are reduced upon their differentiation and CMV reactivation (40). Another latency-associated transcript, UL111a (41), encodes the viral homologue of interleukin-10 and is thought is promote immune evasion of latently infected cells (42). Interestingly, the UL133-UL138 locus, encoded within the  $U_Lb'$  region that is dispensable for replication in fibroblasts, is also necessary to restrict replication in hematopoietic cells (43). Recently, the G protein-coupled receptor, US28, was also reported to promote latency in hematopoietic cells (518). Additionally, multiple microRNAs are expressed during latency that restrict viral DNA replication. For example, mirUL-112-1 targets the IE1 transcript (44), and has been postulated that this translational repression along with chromatin remodeling at the MIEP within CMVinfected CD34<sup>+</sup> cells is needed to restrict IE expression to enter and maintain latency (36, 45). Changes in the cellular environment can reactivate of HCMV from latency is associated with the maturation of latently infected cells into differentiated phenotypes, and is dependent on viral IE expression. The exact changes in the host cellular and extracellular factors required for reactivation are currently unknown. Future research is needed to elucidate which cell types can be latently infected and under what conditions, as well as the requirements of reactivation.

#### **1.1.2.3** Host Immune Response to CMV Infection

CMV is able to setup a life long persistent infection within its host; however, this does not preclude the fact that the immune system mounts a multifactorial attack against the virus. Normal immune control of CMV prevents overt disease by keeping the virus in check. The immune response is comprised of the following three branches: intrinsic, innate, and adaptive. The role each type of immunity has on detection and clearance of CMV will be discussed below.

#### **1.1.2.3.1** Intrinsic Immunity

Intrinsic immune components are constitutively expressed, and ever-present within the cell. One of the first intrinsic immune molecules described was APOBEC3G, a cytidine deaminase responsible for hypermutation in ssDNA during reverse transcription leading to the production of nonviable retroviruses (46). Intrinsic factors also limit the replication and spread of CMV. Within the nucleus, large protein complexes, known as ND10 or PML bodies, function to regulate a wide variety of cellular functions related to cellular fitness and stability (47). Utilizing sumolyation domains, the Death-associated protein 6 (DAXX) and ATRX are recruited to the ND10 bodies localized at histones and are responsible for transcriptional repression (48), including repression of the CMV MIEP (49, 50). It is no surprise then that CMV employs multiple strategies to avoid the intrinsic antiviral activity of ND10 bodies (51, 52). The tegument protein, pp71, is delivered to the nucleus after entry and degrades DAXX, leading to the expression of IE proteins that further degrade or disrupt additional proteins within ND10 bodies and allow for further transcriptional activation of downstream viral genes (52).

#### **1.1.2.3.2** Innate Immunity

The innate immune response encompasses both molecular and cellular components defined by their ability to rapidly respond to a broad array of pathogens and features commonly associated with incoming pathogens without prior exposure. These features (i.e. —LPS, CpG, and dsRNA) referred to as pathogen-associated-molecular-patterns (PAMPs), are detected by a diverse set of pattern recognition receptors (PRRs),

which exist both in the cytosol and on the cell's surface. An example of PRRs are the Toll-like receptors (TLRs), which are intracellular and cell surface resident receptors. TLR2 has been reported to be triggered by HCMV (53). Additional intracellular dsDNA PRR sensors have been described that detect CMV including: IFI16, ZBP1, and AIM2 (54-56). The activation of PRRs leads to the activation of downstream signaling cascades via pathways such as the NF $\kappa$ B pathway and the IRF-3 pathway, which converge into the JAK/STAT pathway and result in the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines such as type I/II interferon and interferon stimulated genes (ISGs). These pathways are responsible for inducing inflammation and eliciting an antiviral state within the host including the activation of caspases leading to apoptosis of virally infected cells, inhibition of protein synthesis, upregulation of factors involved in the antigen presentation pathway including Major Histocompatibility complex Class I (MHCI), maturation and recruitment of effector cells to the site of infection, changes in the vasculature leading increased blood flow, and activation of the adaptive immune response (57).

PRRs can be triggered in cells through infection; however, sentinel cells like macrophages and dendritic cells (DCs), also express PRRs that can be triggered while scavenging dead and dying cells. Once mature, DCs in particular, upregulate chemokine receptors necessary to migrate to the lymph nodes and prime naïve T cells. However, since DCs infected with CMV are hindered from differentiation and maturation, they are also inhibited in their ability to stimulate T cell activation and proliferation (58, 59)

Another important innate immune cell type controlling CMV infection is the Natural Killer (NK) cell. Their importance is elegantly demonstrated by the findings of

Biron et al. (60), which describes a patient with a rare SCID disorder resulting in the complete lack of NK cells. Over the course of the patient's lifetime, the patient succumbed to severe disease resulting from herpesvirus infections, even though they had a normal repertoire of B and T cells (60). Another team studied a patient suffering from CMV infection that had normal NK and B cell development, but was deficient for T cells. After 6 weeks, the virus was undetectable, despite the fact that they had no specific T cell response against the infection (61). The unique features of NK cell biology and the role of CMV NK cell evasion will be discussed at length in the forthcoming sections of this dissertation.

#### 1.1.2.3.3 Adaptive Immunity

The adaptive immune response is comprised of cellular and humoral arms (T cells and antibodies, respectively) that work to rid the host of pathogen. CMV targets both arms in a variety of ways. During a cellular immune response, three signals are required by primary T cells in order to induce proliferation and activate signaling cascades leading to effector functions such as release of cytokines and cytolysis of infected cells. Signal one requires the recognition of MHC, of which there are two different classes that interact directly with T cells. MHCI is expressed on the surface of most host cells, whereas MHC class II is expressed primarily on antigen presenting cells. Both molecules present peptides, derived from the proteasome, loaded into their peptide binding groove during protein maturation in the ER. These peptides can be non-self peptides derived from intracellular pathogens or they can be self-antigens but self-reactive T cells are typically deleted in the thymus during development. During signal one, this non-self peptide/ MHC complex is recognized and bound by a specific T cell receptor (TCR). T cells also express a co-receptor that is needed to transduce the signal and is involved in binding peptide/MHC along with the TCR. Traditionally, CD8 associates with TCRs that bind MHC I and CD4 associates with TCRs that bind MHCII; however, this paradigm has been shifted due to recent work involving RhCMV, and will described in further detail below (62). Signal two, costimulation, is achieved through binding members of the Ig and TNFR families, (eg. CD28 with B7). Signal three, provided by cytokines, are needed to perpetuate T cell differentiation and survival.

CMV has a dramatic effect on the CTL compartment of the host, where 10-20 % of the total CD8 T cell population can be comprised of CMV-specific CD8 T cells. This increase in CTLs known as memory inflation, an effect seen in RhCMV, MCMV and HCMV (63-66). The inflationary CTLs have an effector memory phenotype characterized as having low levels of CD62L and CCR7 (lymph node honing markers) allowing them to be in the periphery, where they can rapidly respond as they are cytolytic and produce high levels of the cytokines, TNF $\alpha$  and INF $\gamma$ . They also lack exhaustion markers such as PD-1 (67).

Antibodies are also produced due to CMV infection. B cells are activated when their B cell receptors recognize CMV peptide presented on MHC by antigen presenting cells (APC)s. This stimulates the B cells to produce antibodies. The most common antibodies are specific CMV proteins like IE1, tegument proteins, envelope glycoproteins (68). However, while both of these responses are important for controlling the virus, neither antibodies nor CTLs are capable of completely clearing CMV from the host.

#### 1.1.2.4. CMV Models

Since CMV has strict species specificity, animal models cannot be used to directly study HCMV in vivo. Therefore, animal models have been developed that study orthologous CMVs and the infection of their natural mammalian host to study CMV replication, pathogenesis and pathology, host immune responses and CMV immune evasion. The mouse CMV (MCMV): mouse infection model is the most established animal model. This model first developed in 1954 with the isolation of the Smith strain of MCMV from a mouse salivary gland (69). Advantages of the MCMV model include lower cost, increased statistical power through larger group size, availability of genetic knockout and isogenic inbred mouse strains, and mouse specific reagents that have been well-characterized (i.e.-tetramers, antibodies, etc.). MCMV was cloned into a bacterial artificial chromosome, which allowed for mutagenesis of the viral genome to further study specific mechanisms of virally encoded gene products (70). However, there are limitations to the knowledge we can gain using MCMV as a model of HCMV infections of humans due to evolutionary divergence between both host and virus. For instance, the murine NK cell receptor and ligand repertoire varies considerably compared to human NK cells (71). Further, the MCMV virus encodes a protein that itself is a NK cell activating ligand, a fact that is not recapitulated in the HCMV genome (72). In addition to MCMV several other animal models have been developed including rat (RCMV), guinea pig (GPCMV), and Rhesus macaque (RhCMV). GPCMV has been instrumental in understanding congenital CMV sequelae due to relatedness of human and guinea pig placentae (RR 35,36). Advances in our understanding and treatment of CMV-mediated transplant-associated vascular disease have been made using the RCMV model (73-75). However, due to the fact that CMV co-evoles with its the host, significant evolutionary divergence has occurred between rodent and human CMV genomes (76), especially with respect to non-essential genes (77). Due to the relatedness of RhCMV to HCMV and the relatedness of their respective hosts, RhCMV infection of Rhesus macaques (RM) has emerged as an important animal, which will be explored in more detail below.

## 1.1.2.4.1 Rhesus CMV 1.1.2.4.1.1 Overview

RhCMV was first isolated from the urine of a healthy RM in 1974 and the strain was named 68-1 (78). This was later cloned into a BAC, which has allowed for greater ease of viral genome mutagenesis (79). The BAC derived 68-1 strain has undergone extensive sequencing and proteomics. The genome is over 220,000 Kbps and encodes over 260 ORFs (77, 80). Interestingly, similar mutations found in lab adapted strains of HCMV in the ULb' region (81) have also been identified in BAC derived RhCMV 68-1, where both viruses were extensively passaged in fibroblasts and have the same commensurate deletion of UL128 important for epithelial cell tropism (80). Only two ORFs have been characterized as RhCMV-specific and not found in the HCMV genome; Rh178, responsible for the inhibition of MHC-I translation (82) and Rh10, a viral homologue to the host gene for the cyclooxygenase-2 enzyme that enhances growth in endothelial cells (83). Importantly, most gene families within the HCMV genome are conserved in RhCMV (77).

#### 1.1.2.4.1.2 RhCMV as a model for HCMV

In order for a scientific finding obtained using an animal model to add insight to the biology of human disease, the pathology of the disease needs to be similar between what is seen in humans and the particular animal model you are using. The commonalties of RhCMV infection in RMs with HCMV infection in humans are a major advantage of using the RhCMV model. In immunocompetent RMs, similar to humans, CMV infections are asymptomatic. Additionally, CMV infection is pervasive throughout the population, where in nearly 100% of RMs in primate centers are CMV positive and populations in the wild have been reported as 95% CMV positive (84, 85). Seroconversion occurs during the first year of life and then the RMs continue to shed virus in both the saliva and urine (78, 86, 87). Another important feature is that like HCMV, RhCMV is able to superinfect a RhCMV-seropositve. The genes responsible for superinfection, those that inhibit antigen presentation, are also conserved between RhCMV and HCMV (88, 89). In addition, the unique immune responses seen in HCMV infections such as high numbers of CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> CMV-specific T cells (64, 65) and gB-specific antibodies are also found during RhCMV infection (68).

CMV infection is often concomitant in AIDS patients who have succumbed to disease due to their HIV infection. RM that are infected with related simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) also develop an AIDS-like phenotype, conferring vulnerability to CMV-related disease (90, 91). The co-infection of RhCMV and SIV has become an important model for the study of CMV-related disease in an immunocomprised host (92). Built on the shoulders of SIV animal models (93-96), use of CMV as vaccine vector to immunize against HIV is currently being investigated (62, 89,

97, 98). The details of these efforts will be discussed below in greater detail, but is mentioned here to illustrate the relevance and importance of using RhCMV as a model for HCMV.

#### **1.2.NK CELL BIOLOGY**

#### 1.2.1. Overview

NK cells are an important subset of the innate immune system that are rapid responders in the recognition of both cellular transformation and infection. Individuals with genetic mutations that result in an absence of NK cells suffer from severe herpesvirus infections and ultimately succumb to the disease (60), NK cells express inhibiting and activating receptors that regulate their behavior. NK cell inhibitory receptors bind MHCI, which is present on the surface of healthy, non-infected cells. Receptor: MHCI engagement transduces an inhibitory signal and prevents NK cell lysis of the target cell. NK cell activating receptors recognize stress inducible ligands, which are only expressed upon viral infection and cellular transformation. The combination of activating signals and a lack of inhibitory signals transduced through the NK cell receptors elicit a variety of effector functions. In general, activated NK cells lyse target cells and produce a variety of cytokines, notably interferon- $\gamma$  (IFN- $\gamma$ ), which is important in the activation of T cells. The following section will review the important features of NK cell biology including development, regulation of inhibition and activation, and recent advances describing NK cell memory.

#### **1.2.2.** Lineage, Development & Phenotype

NK cells make up between 2-20% of lymphocytes depending on the tissue type (99, 100). As with all lymphocytes, including B and T cells, their development begins in the bone marrow as pluripotent HSCs. Signaling through the tyrosine kinase, FLT3, drives differentiation and gives rise to the CLP (101, 102). Although the factors required for further differentiation into progenitor NK cells are not clearly established, cells that are committed to the NK cell lineage are defined by the expression of interleukin-2 (IL)-2 and IL-15R $\beta$  (103). The lineage committed NK cells are able to bind additional IL-15, which drives their differentiation into a mature phenotype (101, 104).

Mature NK cell populations differ in distribution and effector function, as well as the amounts and types of inhibitory and activating receptors they express. Human NK cells were initially grouped into 2 major subsets—either CD3<sup>-</sup>/CD56<sup>dim</sup> or CD3-/CD56<sup>bright</sup> (100, 102, 105) . CD56, also known as Neural Cell Adhesion Molecule (NCAM), is a glycoprotein in the immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily that binds heparin sulfates (106-110). The majority (90%) of NK Cells are CD3<sup>-</sup>/CD56<sup>dim</sup>, primarily reside in the blood and spleen, and upon activation are cytolytic and secrete interferon- $\lambda$  (111, 112). Consistent with an effector phenotype, CD3<sup>-</sup>/CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells also express the activating receptor, CD16 (113), responsible for antibody (Ab) dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) (114-117). Conversely, the minority population (10%) of CD3<sup>-</sup> /CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK Cells do not express factors associated with cytoxicity, but upon stimulation secrete high amounts of cytokine—namely tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- $\alpha$ and interferon- $\lambda$ , and are largely found in the lymph nodes (LN) (118-125). Evidence suggests that the CD56bright NK cell population are the precursors to CD56dim subset,



(104, 117, 126-128) and can be phenotypically distinguished by a wide differential in surface marker expression, which confer their functional differences (Fig 1.3 (129, 130)).

With permission from Watzl et al. F1000Prime Reports 2014, 6:87

#### Figure 1.3: Human NK cell differentiation and maturation

CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells express CCR7<sup>+</sup>, which is likely necessary for homing to the lymph nodes and other secondary lymphoid tissue (131, 132), whereas CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells express CXCR1 and ChemR allowing for homing to the peripheral tissue during inflammation (133, 134). CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells also express higher amounts of adhesion molecules compared to CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells, thus allowing for the differences in observed tissue distribution (135, 136).

As discussed below, the expression of inhibitory receptors is essential to transduce signals necessary for NK cell activation. Therefore, not surprisingly, CD56<sup>bright</sup>

and CD56<sup>dim</sup>NK cells express different inhibitory receptors. CD56<sup>bright</sup>NK cells express the inhibitory receptor heterodimer CD94/NKG2A, whereas the CD56<sup>dim</sup>NK cells express inhibitory killer cell Ig-like receptors (KIR)s (101, 137-140).

CD57 has been reported as a marker of senescence in CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (106, 108-110, 141-144). However, data also supports CD57 expression as a marker of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell terminal differentiation (111, 145), a finding that was recapitulated in the CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK subset by the Lanier lab showing that CD57<sup>+</sup>/ CD56<sup>dim</sup> NK cells were more cytolytic and secreted more cytokine then their CD57<sup>-</sup> counterparts when activated via CD16 (113, 146-148).

Despite close evolutionary ties, RM NK cells do not express CD56 (126, 149, 150). Instead, the inhibitory receptor NKG2A is used as a specific marker for RM NK cells (151, 152). Another important distinction is that RM NK cells highly express CD8 $\alpha$ , whereas human NKs do not (129, 147).

#### **1.2.3. NK Cell Receptors**

#### 1.2.3.1. NK Cell Inhibition

NK cells survey the environment in response to signals transduced through their receptors. One important molecule in this environment is MHCI. In humans, the human leukocyte antigen (HLA) complex encodes 6 different MHCI genes. HLA-A, B, and C are classical MHCI proteins that bind  $\beta$ 2 microglobulin ( $\beta$ 2m) and are highly polymorphic –with the current counts of documented alleles reaching over ten thousand (131). HLA-E, F, G are non-classical MHCI molecules, which are less polymorphic. Not only is classical MHCI important in its role of presenting antigen to T cells, it also has the major function of engaging inhibitory receptors on NK cells, thus preventing activation

and downstream effector functions. Classical MHCI is present on the surface of all nucleated cells, and serves as a indicator for the health of an individual cell. MHCI cell surface expression is often downregulated due to viral infections and cellular transformation. Therefore, even though these cells are able to evade T cell recognition, NK cells can detect the lack of MHCI via inhibitory NK cell receptors. NK cells express a wide variety of inhibitory receptors, some of which are type I glycoproteins within the immunoglobulin (Ig) superfamily, such as killer cell Ig-like receptors (KIRs) and leukocyte Ig-like receptors (LILRs) and bind classical MHCI. Other inhibitory receptors, like CD94-NKG2A, fall into the type II C-type lectin binding protein family.

Human Mouse Mouse Mouse Mouse CD94/NKG2A KLRG1 Ly49 C-type lectin superfamily Immunoglobulin-like superfamily

With permission from Anfossi, Nature Reviews Immunology. 2004



**Figure 1.4: Inhibitory NK cell receptors** 

However, all inhibitory receptors have the common motif, I/L/V/SxYxxL/V (in singleletter amino acid code, slashes separate alternative amino acids that may occupy a given position) within their cytoplasmic tail known as the immunoreceptor tyrosine-based inhibitory motif (ITIM). Within this motif is a tyrosine residue that becomes phosphorylated by syk family kinases after engagement with ligand and recruits phosphatases, SHP-1 and SHP-2 (133), eliciting a signaling cascade which results in actin remodeling (135) and the prevention of immune synapse formation (153-155). In addition, the inhibitory receptors form microclusters upon stimulation that suppress activating receptors from forming clusters also needed for actin remodeling (137, 138, 140). Thus, ITIMs mediate a long list of interactions that converge to prevent the initiation of NK cell activation. This dominance of inhibition over activation ensures that NK cells do not attack the host to cause immunopathology.

In addition to the cytosolic ITIM domains, the inhibitory KIRs contain either two or three Ig domains and are designated as either KIR2D or KIR3D, respectively. The KIR2D receptors commonly bind HLA-C alleles, whereas KIR3D binds HLA-B or HLA-A. Following the "2D" or "3D" designation is either "L" for long cytoplasmic tail, which contains either one or two ITIMS or "S" for short cytoplasmic tail without ITIMs, and are thus activating receptors, which will be discussed in more detail below (141-144). Different isoforms of KIRs recognize different HLA alleles, and only slight changes in amino acid sequence are necessary to have an effect on specificity. For instance, two common HLA-C polymorphisms at positions 77 and 80 are recognized by two different isoforms of KIR2DL (145). This highly polymorphic region of the genome is encoded within the leukocyte receptor complex (LRC) in both humans and old world monkeys (146-148), 22 *Mamu-KIR* genes, both activating and inhibitory, have been discovered in RM thus far (156).

The mouse genome does not encode the KIR family, but instead has its own analogous family of receptors—Ly49. These receptors also bind MHCI; however, they are type 2 C-type lectin binding proteins. Although, they have divergent structures from KIRs, these molecules also have ITIMs and recruit tyrosine phosphatases – thereby blocking activation. Another commonality with KIRs, a subset of Ly49 receptors are activating receptors that lack ITIMs. Interestingly, one inhibitory Ly49 receptor, Ly49I, binds an MCMV protein, m157, in addition to MHCI (72). Much work has been done studying the interactions of MCMV and NK cells, with great focus on the interactions with the Ly49 receptor family in particular. The details of MCMV interactions with the Ly49 receptor family will be discussed in greater detail in the section review of CMV NK cell evasion.

The LRC gene region encodes additional inhibitory receptors. Leukocyte immunoglobulin (Ig)-like receptors (LILR) in humans (157, 158) and orthologous Paired Ig-like receptors (PIR) genes in mouse can both can bind MHCI, although these orthologs differ in expression patterns as PIRs are not expressed on mouse NK cells (159-162). The human LILRB1 binds with low affinity to nearly all HLA proteins including non-classical MHCI. LILRs are highly expressed on monocytes and B cells, and seem to play a minor role in regulating NK function compared to other inhibitory receptors (157, 158, 163).

Located in the NK complex of human, RM, and mouse are the *CD94* and *NKG2* gene families that encode receptors that bind non-classical MHCI: HLA-E, mamu-E, and

Qa-1<sup>b</sup>, respectively (164-167). HLA-E differs from classical MHC-I in that peptides, that bind the groove are not derived from the sampling of all actively translated proteins. Instead the leader sequence from MHCI, which is cleaved during co-translation, binds to the peptide cleft (165, 166, 168, 169). Interestingly, HLA-E cannot bind its own signal peptide. CD94 can dimerize with several different members of the NKG2 family (in humans, NKG2A, -C, -E, and -F) (170); however, only NKG2A leads to inhibition due an ITIM in its cytoplasmic tail (171-175). The *CD94/NKG2* genes are far less polymorphic compared to the *Ly49* and *KIR* genes (176, 177). Other proteins in this family that heterodimerize with CD94 are activating receptors and will be discussed below; however, it should be noted that NK cells can be double positive for both the inhibitory CD94/NKG2A and activating CD94/NKG2C heterodimers. However, the CD94/NKG2A receptor has higher affinity for MHCI 209. The CD94/NKG2 receptors are not constitutively expressed, and expression can be modulated by cytokines IL-15 (178-180), TGF- $\beta$  (181), and IL-12 (182).

#### **1.2.3.2.** NK Cell Activation

The ability of NK cells to lyse target cells deficient of MHCI was first described by Karre et al. (183). They elegantly show that MHC1 deficient tumors where more effectively lysed by natural killer cells compared to tumor cells that were MHCI<sup>+</sup> (183, 184). Raulet et al. (185) demonstrated that bone marrow derived from  $\beta$ 2m (-/-) donors (MHC null), could not graft into MHC matched recipient mice either heterozygous or wt for  $\beta$ 2m. These data helped to shape the "missing self" hypothesis, stating that NK cells will kill target cells that do not express MHCI–a marker for "self" (186). The past 25 years of work has expounded upon and clarified the roles of MHCI interactions with NK cells and will be described in further detail in the section describing NK cell education. Simplistically, if inhibitory receptors are not engaged then the breaks are released and cannot block signal transduction via activating receptors—thus allowing the NK cell to perform effector functions upon ligand engagement (187-192).



#### Nature Reviews | Cancer (With permission from Smyth et al, Nature Reviews Cancer, 2002. Figure 1.5: Control of NK-cell functions by balance of activation/inhibitory signals

NK cell activating receptors vary in both structure and adaptor molecules needed to transduce a signal. Indeed, many activating receptors do not possess domains to signal from directly; instead they associate with adaptor proteins that contain immunoreceptor tyrosine-based activation motif (ITAM) domains with the sequence Asp/Glu-x-x-Tyr-x-x-Leu/Ile x6–8 Tyr xx Leu/Ile, where x denotes any amino acid with 6 to 8 amino acids between the two Tyr xx Leu/Ile elements (193-196). When ITAMs become

phosphorylated a signaling cascade occurs starting with the recruitment tyrosine kinases Syk and ZAP70 (197), resulting in the downstream effects of activation including Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx, degranulation, and expression of cytokines. Alternatively, NK activating receptors can also signal through other adaptor molecules like DAP10, which signals through the phosphatidylinositol-3 kinase (PI3K) signaling pathway (191, 198, 199).

Some of the earliest research involving NK cells focused on their ability to perform Antibody (Ab) -dependent cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC), which is initiated by a process known as opsonization, where ab bind and coat the surface of the cell. NK cells 8activates the NK cell. The activated NK cell then lyses the cell by forming a immunological synapse with the target cell. Human CD16 can associate with either ITAM containing adaptors CD3 $\zeta$  or Fc $\epsilon$ RI $\gamma$  (105, 193, 200, 201). However, mouse CD16 only associates with Fc $\epsilon$ RI $\gamma$  (202-204). Unlike other activating receptors, triggering through CD16 alone is enough to induce cytolysis because it can associate with multiple adaptors, all of which are needed to fully activate the pathway. Other major NK activating receptors need pairwise combinations of receptors that use differing adaptors in order to have the same effect (155, 205).

The NKG2D receptor is a type 2 C-type lectin binding protein that is conserved amongst mammals with very few polymorphisms (157, 170, 177). It belongs to the NKG2 family, but has very little homology to other family members (170). NKG2D forms homodimers (191) that are expressed on NK cells,  $\gamma\delta$ TCR+ T cells, and CD8+ T cells (198, 206-215). In humans, all CD8+ T cells, including naïve T cells express NKG2D (206, 210); however, in mouse only activated T cells express NKG2D (208, 216-218). Thus, naïve mouse T cell cannot receive costimulatory signals through NKG2D. Another important distinction is their use of adaptor proteins. Human NKG2D solely associates with DAP10, which contains a YxxM tyrosine-based signaling motif (187, 191, 198, 210, 215, 219, 220); however, mice can express two different NKG2D isoforms: NKG2D-L, associating with DAP10, and NKG2D-S, associating with either DAP12 or DAP10 (190, 214, 221). DAP12 recruits Syk and ZAP70 tyrosine kinases, whereas DAP 10 recruits (PI3K) (191, 198). In order for NKG2D to activate the NK cell, another coactivating receptor must also be engaged (205, 217, 222-228).

NKG2D binds ligands containing homology to MHC. One such family of ligands is the MHC class I chain-related (MIC) family, which is comprised of MICA and MICB in humans. This family of genes are encoded within the MHC locus and are highly polymorphic, 103 and 42 alleles, respectively for MICA and MICB (131, 217, 227). RM also encode the *MIC* family. *MIC1* is orthologous to *MICA* and *MIC2* is orthologous to *MICB*. The RM genome also encodes *MIC3*, which is a gene fusion of *MIC1* and *MIC2* (224, 229, 230). All of the MIC proteins have the  $\alpha$ 1, -2, and -3 domains of MHC but do not bind  $\beta$ 2m (224, 227, 229, 231).

The UL16-binding protein (ULBP) family is also conserved amongst mammals. Humans encode for ULBP1-6, which are also MHC-like proteins – containing the  $\alpha$ 1 and  $\alpha$ 2 domains, and can be either transmembrane (ULBP1-3, 6) or GPI-anchored (ULBP4, 5) (232, 233). RM encode four *ULBP* homologs including *ULBP1-4* (234, 235). Mice encode the *RAE-1* genes, which are orthologous to the *ULBP* gene family. The *RAE-1* family is comprised of *RAE-1a*, *RAE-1β*, *RAE-1γ*, *RAE-1δ*, *RAE-1ε* (236, 237). The genes *MULT1* and *H60* are two more additional MHC-like ligands ( $\alpha$ 1 and  $\alpha$ 2 domains) for NKG2D encoded within the mouse genome (234, 238, 239). NKG2D ligands are induced upon viral infection and following cellular transformation; however, our currnet knowledge of all pathways leading to induction is incomplete. The MIC promoters contain a heat shock binding domain, and can respond to cellular stress (240, 241). It has been shown that they can be induced upon DNA damage response, and are sensitive to chromatin remodeling. HDAC inhibitors can also induce MIC expression (113, 240, 242-251). There are some general trends that are found in cancer cell NKG2DL expression, which will be discussed in the section describing the role of NK cells in cancer. CMV on the other hand upregulates all known NKG2DLs (206, 251-253). This upregulation is CMV specific, as IE1 upregulates ULBP2 transcription and IE2 upregulates MICA/B (254-257)

The other two activating members of NKG2 family are NKG2C and NKG2E. Both form heterodimers with CD94, but have a lower affinity for HLA-E than their inhibitory counterpart, NKG2A (258, 259). CD94/NKG2C associates with DAP12 to transmit downstream signals and elicit NK cell effector functions (258, 260). Of particular interest, NKG2C has been correlated with a memory-like phenotype in natural killer cells and will be discussed in further detail in the section on NK cell memory.

The natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCR) including NKp30, NKp44, and NKp46 are activating receptors within the Ig superfamily. Lacking close homology, these receptors were originally grouped for their ability to induce cytotoxicity without antibody opposed to ADCC (261, 262). Both NKp46 and NKp30 can signal through either CD3 $\zeta$ or Fc $\epsilon$ RI $\gamma$ , whereas NKp44 signals through DAP10 (262-264). They can bind terminal sialic acids and hemgglutinins residing on molecules from incoming pathogens and thus resemble PAMP receptors (264-267). NKp46 is the most ubiquitously expressed NCR, and the only NCR known to also be expressed in mice (268, 269). In addition to pathogenic ligands, NKp30 binds HLA-B-associated transcript 3 (BAT3), which is exosomally released from tumor cells upon cellular stress (270). The membrane protein, B7-H6, which is upregulated in tumor cell lines is also bound by NKp30 (271, 272). New cancer induced activated ligands continue to be discovered. Recently, the mixed-lineage leukemia-5 protein (MLL-5) was discovered to bind NKp44. This ligand is absent on healthy cells, but detectable on a wide variety of tumor cells (273-279).

As mentioned above, both the KIR and Ly49 receptor families contain members that serve as activating receptors due to their short cytoplasmic tails and associate with ITAM containing adaptor, DAP12 (280-284). The existence of these activating isoforms are likely due to the expansion of gene clusters and CMV has been proposed to place immune pressure on the locus thus driving evolution (285-289), and is exemplified by the example MCMV activating Ly49H evolving from the inhibitory Ly49I (290).

The signaling lymphocytic activation molecule (SLAM) family of receptors contain the immunoreceptor tyrosine-based switch motifs (ITSM) in their cytoplasmic tail, which recruits the Src kinase Fyn (291, 292). The family includes 2B4, NTB-A, and CRACC (293). 2B4 is the best characterized member and expressed on mouse and human NK cells (293). 2B4 binds CD48, which is expressed on all peripheral blood cells and contributes to immune synapse formation during T cell activation (292, 294). The co-activator receptor, 2B4, is only efficiently stimulated when coupled with engaged receptors that signal through ITAMs and/or YINM motifs (205).

The activating receptors DNAM-1, NKp80 and NKp65 contain signaling motifs within their cytoplasmic tail, thus do not associate with any of the signaling adaptors

32

mentioned thus far. Both NKp80 and NKp65 bind the c-type lectins AICL (295) and KACL (296), respectively; and signal through a hemi-ITAM in their cytoplasmic tail (172, 297). DNAM-1 binds nectins CD112 and CD155 (176, 298, 299), and can signal through tyrosine based motifs that recruit the Src kinase Fyn and the Ser/Thr kinase PKC (178, 180, 300).

#### 1.2.4. NK Cell Education

#### 1.2.4.1. Missing self

NK cells must induce self-tolerance in order to protect the host from auotreactivity. Just like T cells, NK cells must learn not to kill healthy cells. T cells do this by negative selection in the thymus. NK cells use their receptors to regulate their gene expression and control effector function. The term NK education refers to the process NK cells use to prevent autoreactivity when in contact with healthy cells and to become effectors when in contact with target cells. The inhibitory receptors provide a means to enact a hyporesponsive state within the NK cell. However, this theory did not explain multiple reports in mice and humans that some subsets of NK cells do not express inhibitory receptors, and yet still maintain a mature phenotype (72, 301-309). The concept of NK education was expanded to describe the MHC-dependent and MHCindependent affects on NK cell development and responsiveness. The process of NK education is complex and dynamic. The amount of MHC in the environment determines NK cell responsiveness. NK cell behavior can be regulated through the expression and sequestration of both its activating and inhibitory receptors. Several models have been used to describe these phenomena, which will be described in further detail below.

#### 1.2.4.2. Models of NK cell education

#### Licensing

The concept of licensing was first described by Kim et al. (192). Whereby, they showed that signaling through the ITIM on the inhibitory receptor after MHC binding sensitizes the NK cell to become more effector like, as evidenced by increased cytokine release and cytolytic killing (192). There is no clonal editing for NK cells like there exists for T cells. Thus, NK cells that do not receive signaling through ITIMs are said to be unlicensed, and as such have decreased functionality due to this lack of signal and do not become self reactive. The NK cells that have been licensed are, in effect, educated. While the term licensed was first used to describe MHC dependent NK cell education, the term is now used ubiquitously for NK cell education in general.


Nature Reviews | Immunology

With permission from Höglund et al. Nature Reviews Immunology 10, 724-734 (October 2010)

# Figure 1.6 NK cell education models

# Arming/disarming model

The Raulet lab proposed the arming and disarming model (303, 310) to explain the observation that some NK cells do not express inhibitory receptors; however, these cells did display a mature phenotype and achieved self-tolerance. They propose that NK cells initially have a high basal level of responsiveness. However, without inhibitory receptors to bind MHC and with continued activation through the activation receptors, the NK cells effectively become anergic and without the ability to perform effector functions are "disarmed." This model seemed to have biologically support since both T and B cells can be induced into anergy after continuous activation. The flip side to the "disarming" model is the "arming model." The two models are similar in that both theories describe NK cell responsiveness as a MHC-dependent process. The "armed" model differs because it suggests that NK cells start with a low basal level of responsiveness and that MHC binding to inhibitory NK cell receptors transduces a signal that propels it into an "armed" and responsive state (301, 303).

#### **Rheostat concept**

NK cells are exposed to varying amounts of inhibitory signals in their environment, and in addition can express varying amounts of inhibitory NK cell receptors. The Rheostat model was proposed by both Raulet and Höglund (311-313), and takes into account this spectrum in intensity of inhibitory signals. In this Rheostat model, the most responsive state is due to an increased amount of inhibitory NK cell receptors on the surface and high affinity MHC/inhibitory receptor binding (311-313). Loss of inhibitory NK cell receptors decreases responsiveness (312). Reports have shown that human NK cells possess varying amounts of inhibitory NK cell receptors and these receptors differ in strength of signal transduced due to the number of inhibitory receptors and subset of MHC they bind (202, 204, 259).

#### **Cis interacting model**

The aforementioned models involve binding MHC in trans. The work of Chalifour et al. (314) show that Ly49 receptors can bind MHC in cis and that this interaction can sequester the inhibitory NK cell receptors and prevent them from binding MHC in trans resulting in NK cell activation. No evidence of human inhibitory NK cell receptor binding of MHC in cis was reported at the time of this dissertation. Therefore, it is difficult to say whether this phenomenon is specific to the Ly49 family and murine NK biology or whether it also occurs for humans.

#### All encompassing Tuning model

The field now commonly refers to NK cells as being either educated or uneducated depending on their expression of inhibitory receptors capable of binding ligand and their resulting responsiveness. NK cell education may also be driven by MHCdependent or –independent processes (292, 315). The term educated takes into account the rheostat model and the idea that increased overall interactions with inhibitory receptors actually makes the NK cell more responsive when it eventually comes into contact with target cells low in MHCI/ inhibitory receptor ligand, and increased surface expression of activating ligands. Interestingly, hyporesponsiveness achieved due to stimulation without proper initial inhibition is not a fixed endpoint for the NK cell. Indeed, multiple reports have shown that a change in cytokine or MHCI in the environment can restore responsiveness, rendering the uneducated NK cell newly educated (316).

#### 1.2.5. NK-DC crosstalk

As discussed above, NK cells need IL-15 to drive their differentiation, proliferation, and expression of effector functions. One of the main avenues of IL-15 delivery to NK cells is from dendritic cells (DC). In addition to IL-15, other cell-cell interactions between DC and NK cells have been characterized that facilitate NK cell proliferation (210, 212) and secretion of IFNy (209-211, 214, 215). For example, costimulatory molecules such as B7 and CD40 present on DCs interact with CD28 and CD40L, respectively, found on NK cells to stimulate their proliferation (210). Activated monocyte-derived DCs can upregulate activating CD69 expression on NK cells (216-218). In addition, the secretion of IL-12 by DCs has also been reported to be an important player in NK cell activation and stimulator of cytolysis (210, 215). Indeed, immune synapse formation between DCs and NK cells polarizes the DCs, and they secrete IL-12 from preassembled stores (214). Interestingly, the initial mode of stimulus to DC determines the necessary downstream DC-NK signaling interactions to trigger NK cell activation. If DCs are stimulated with LPS, IL-12 is required for subsequent release of INFy. However, if the DCs are stimulated with IFN $\alpha$ , then DC expression of NKG2DLs is necessary to elicit IFNy secretion (198).

As NK cells become activated, they release IFN $\gamma$ , which is one of the major cytokines that in turn facilitates the maturation and differentiation of DCs (217, 222, 224-228). In addition, NK cells induce DCs to produce TNF $\alpha$  (217, 227)as well as IL-12 {Piccioli:2002da, (224, 229). The stimulation of DCs by NK cells allows for the induction of the cellular arm of the adaptive immune response as evidenced by the detection of Th1 CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and cytotoxic CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (224, 227, 229).

38

### 1.2.6. NK cell memory

The first experimental evidence of memory-like functions in NK cells was described using a classic model of hapten-induced contact hypersensitivity (CHS) in mice (232). In this model, haptens were applied to the skin of Rag2-null mice (i.e., sensitized), which are B and T cell deficient but possesses NK cells. The mice were rechallenged with haptens and a CHS response was detected. However, mice lacking B, T, and NK cells did not produce a CHS response under the same conditions. Further, the NK cells from the Rag2-null mouse livers could be transferred to Rag2-null naïve mice and a CHS response was observed after challenge with haptens. However, this response was not observed with cells isolated from the spleen of the same mouse eliciting the CHS response leading to the term "Liver-restricted memory NK cells". The memory liver NK cells subset are phenotypically CXCR6+ (234) and DX5- (236) and have also shown to respond to viral antigen (234).

Another area of research in NK cell memory focuses on CMV-specific memory NK cells. A striking similarity *in vivo*, between mouse and human CMV models is the detection of an inflationary NK cell population. The first report was made by Sun et al. (240), which demonstrates that Ly49H+ NK cells expand and proliferate due to the MCMV m157 protein. These NK cells were later isolated and stimulated either through the Ly49H+ receptor or a different activating receptor, NK1.1, and found to have increased effector functions. In addition, they transferred the memory NK cells into immunodeficient newborn mice and found that they were able to protect against MCMV infection (240). In addition, activation of DNAM-1 is required for the Ly49H+ NK cell effector and memory phenotype, which is consequently upregulated on monocytes and DCs due to MCMV infection (244). Data also supports the existence of human memory NK cells due to HCMV infection. NK cells expressing CD94/NKG2C are expanded from less than 10% of the total NK cell population to over 70% and show an activated phenotype in patients following primary HCMV infection or reactivation (246, 248, 249). These expanded cells show increased amounts of IFNγ production and also express a marker of terminal differentiation called CD57 (113, 317). Further proof of their memory-like response was demonstrated by hematopoietic cell transplantation of NKG2C+ NK cells from either CMV+ or CMV- donors into CMV+ recipients. Only the NKG2C+ NK cells from CMV+ donors expanded in recipients–providing strong proof of a secondary response to CMV antigen (249). Multiple studies report an enrichment of inhibitory KIR2DL2/3 expression on NKG2C+ NK cells (251-253), therefore particular MHCI alleles in the environment might have a role in shaping these responses.

A third group of NK cells have showed memory-like phenotypes in response to IL-12, IL-15, and IL-18, referred to as cytokine-induced memory-like NK cells (254, 256, 257). Indeed, Cui et al. (258) demonstrated that adoptive transfer of DCs and NKs, as opposed to NKs alone, evoked increased tumor infiltration, due to cytokine exposure encountered during DC-NK cross talk. Rölle et al. (261) report that IL-12 secreted by CD14+ monocytes drive expansion of NKG2C+ cells in an HLA-E dependent manner.

Two reports from 2015 provide evidence that epigenetic modifications are responsible for the memory phenotype in FcR $\gamma$ -deficient human NK cells isolated from HCMV infected individuals (263, 264). Interestingly, Schlums et al. (264) found that the memory-like NK cell subset had DNA methylation patterns similar to cytotoxic T cells.

#### **1.3 CMV IMMUNE MODULATION**

CMV is a persistent virus, which is not cleared by the host immune system. In order to achieve lifelong infections, the virus has developed multiple mechanisms of evading host defenses. CMV dedicates a large amount of its coding potential exclusively to immune evasion. In the previous section, focusing on NK cell biology, the role of MHCI in shaping the NK cell response was highlighted. This molecule is important not only for NK cell function, but also for T cell recognition. The next section will focus on how CMV evades cellular immunity—both adaptive and innate via T cell and NK cell evasion.

#### **1.3.1** T cell evasion

During CMV infection, MHCI is actively retained and degraded by a group of proteins in the US6 family (HCMV US2-11) (271). US2 and US11 are both responsible for retrotranslocation of MHCI from the ER resulting in proteasomal degradation (273, 275-279). US3 in cooperation with tapasin, binds MHCI in the ER and prevents maturation (280, 282, 283). Lastly, US6 inhibits antigen presentation by blocking the transporter associated with antigen processing (TAP) (285, 287, 289, 318). The HCMV homologues of US2, US3, US6, and US11 in RhCMV are Rh182, Rh183, Rh184, and Rh189, respectively. Although they only share between 33 and 43% sequence identity (80), the gene family is positioned similarly in the genomes and, most importantly, found to be functional homologues (88). RhCMV encodes an additional inhibitor of antigen presentation, Rh178, which arrests translation of MHC (82, 319). The deletion of Rh182-

189+Rh178 lead to complete restoration of MHCI on cell surface levels (319). CMV seropositive hosts can be co-infected with a secondary persistent infection following primary infection in a process called superinfection. However, the Rh182-Rh189 RhCMV deletion mutant was unable to superinfect CMV seropositive RM since infected cells could no longer down modulate MHCI surface expression. Therefore, antigen presentation is restored along with subsequent activation of CMV-specific CD8+ T cells (89). Indeed, the capacity to superinfect was demonstrated to be CD8+ dependent, as the Rh182-Rh189 deletion mutant regained the ability to superinfect following CD8+ T cell depletion (89).

#### 1.3.2 NK cell evasion

The role of NK cell evasion by CMV was first examined experimentally using the MCMV mouse model in which different strains of mice had varying susceptibilities to CMV (265, 267, 320-323). This susceptibility was eventually mapped to the Cmv-1 locus. A resistant isoform in C57BL/6 mouse was able to control MCMV infection; however, the *beige* (eg. BALB/c strain) mouse succumbed to MCMV infection due expression of the susceptible isoform (298, 299, 324). The responsible gene was later mapped to the Ly49 gene family and identified as Ly49H (activating receptor on NK cells), which is absent in susceptible mouse strains (272, 300). The basis of these differences in susceptibility were further elucidated when it was discovered that an MCMV viral protein, m157, bound to Ly49H in resistant mice. This receptor had a high affinity for m157 and interestingly did not bind MHCI, but was an activating receptor that associates with DAP10 (72, 325). In addition, m157 can bind the inhibitory Ly49I receptor in susceptible mice; however, this receptor was only found expressed on 10% of the NK cells (72, 274).

Common to both MCMV and HCMV is the avoidance of detection by the NK cell activating receptor, NKG2D (301, 302, 304, 305, 307-309, 326-335). As described in detail above, this promiscuous receptor has a myriad of ligands, in both mouse and human, all of which are targeted by the virus. The first CMV immunoevasin targeting NKG2DLs to be identified was HCMV UL16 (301, 336-338). Cosman et al. (301) found that an UL16-Fc fusion protein bound both a human T cell line and a Burkitts' lymphoma cell line. They created cDNA expression libraries and screened for UL16 binding partners. The first UL16 ligand identified was MICB; however, the related receptor MICA was not bound by UL16 (243, 247, 250, 301, 339). A later study by the Steinle group (310, 340), showed that differnetial binding of UL16 to MICB and not MICA involved only five key amino acid changes between MICA and MICB. Cosman et al. (301) additionally identified ULBP1, a previously uncharacterized protein, thus discovering a new gene family encoding ligands that bound NKG2D. By searching for similar sequences they also identified ULBP2 and 3; however, only ULBP2 bound to UL16 (301). UL16 prevented cell surface trafficking of these molecules by retention in the ER by means of a tyrosine-based motif in the C-terminus, evidenced by endoH sensitivity in both MICB and UL16 and co-localization of the proteins in the ER/cis-Golgi (333, 341-345). In addition, UL16 was shown to co-immunoprecipatate with MICB suggesting direct interaction (342, 346). Three additional ULBP protein family members were identified as ULBP4-6 (233, 347-349); however, only ULBP6 was shown to also be targeted by UL16 (336, 349). HCMV does indeed target MICA and ULBP3 via UL142, which also retains these particular NKG2DLs in the ER (304, 350-352). However, the interaction between UL142 and MICA was mediated by the transmembrane domain of UL142 and not a YQRL retrieval motif like that found in the cytoplasmic tail of UL16 (342, 351, 353). Of note, a particular MICA allele, MICA\*008, is truncated and lacks the cytoplasmic tail, and part of the transmembrane domain. MICA\*008 is not sequestered in the ER by UL142, and interestingly it represents the most prevalent allele in the human population (351, 354, 355). However, this escape variant likely applies selective pressure on the virus to evolve, producing yet another locus adapted to target MICA\*008 in particular. Indeed, recent work describes the function of US9, which was previously unknown, showing that it is able to target the MICA\*008 allele and redirect it to the lysosome (356). It is worth mentioning that US9 was named as one of the HCMV genes with a high variance in mutation rate, thus allowing the virus to adapt to it hosts (357). UL142 is expressed with late kinetics, and at early time points during infection, MICA was already being downregulated from the surface (328, 341, 351, 358-364). Fielding et al. (255) created a UL142 deletion virus, which was not associated with increased MICA cell surface expression after infection. These results led them to hypothesize that another HCMV gene was also targeting MICA. Indeed, these observations led to the discovery of US18 and US20, which redirect MICA to the lysosome (255). In addition to regulation of NKG2DLs at the post-transcriptional level, HCMV also targets the MICB for degradation through the expression of viral microRNA Mir-UL112-1. The 5' UTRs of the MICs are well conserved, but a single nucleotide difference between the transcripts of MICA and MICB provides specificity for MICB alone (359, 360, 365, 366).

The effects of HCMV infection on the human NK cell activating and inhibitory ligands are striking; however, ethical considerations prevent experimental examination of these phenomena. Thus, much of the functional relevance of CMV NK cell evasion has

44

been researched using the mouse model. Although MCMV does not encode homologs to the HCMV NKG2D immunoevasins, through other analogous mechanisms, it also targets NKG2DLs—including multiple members in the RAE-1 family, the H-60 family and Mult-1 (308, 362, 367). The gene product of m152, gp40, downregulates MHCI by means of ER retention (368, 369); however, this protein is not homologous with any members of the HCMV US6 family that inhibit MHCI surface expression. Along with MHCI, gp40 also retains *RAE-1a*, *RAE-1β*, *RAE- 1γ*, *RAE-1δ*, *RAE-1ε* within the ER targeting the PLWF motif within the cytoplasmic tail (367, 370-373). The gene product of m145 targets MULT-1, by ER dislocation (308, 370, 374). MCMV encodes an additional non-homologous protein encoded by ORF m155 that acts post-transit through the Golgi, and has specificity for murine NKG2DL, H60 (371, 375). The MCMV protein m138 targets the largest breadth of NKG2DL family members and acts by redirecting them to lysosome (308, 372, 373).

In addition to NKG2D, HCMV also subverts surveillance of other activating NK cell receptors. The NCR, NKp30, directly binds HCMV tegument protein pp65. The binding of pp65 does not activate the NK cell, but instead causes the dissociation of the CD3ζ chain, effectively blocking signal transduction (320).

The function of HCMV protein, UL141, was first described by Tomasec et al. (376). They demonstrated that UL141 evades the NK activation receptor, DNAM-1, by retention of CD155 (376). It was later determined that UL141 reduced cell surface expression of CD112, also a ligand of DNAM-1 (377). However, this reduction in cell surface expression is mediated along with the assistance of US2 via proteasomal degradation aided by the initial retention of CD112 by UL141 (378). Evasion of

activating NK cell receptors is not the only function of this protein. UL141 is also able to thwart TRAIL-dependent apoptosis through the sequestration of TRAIL receptors death domain 1 and 2 (379).

CMV has also developed ways to prevent NK attack using strategies independent of targeting activating receptor-ligand interactions. CMV has developed multiple strategies to mimic or induce "missing self" in infected cells. HCMV encodes a decoy MHCI-like molecule, UL18, which has been shown to bind the less frequently expressed NK cell inhibitory receptor, LIR-1, with a 1000x fold binding affinity over MHCI (157, 380). Prod'homme et al. (381) showed that UL18 was able to inhibit LIR-1+ cells; however, LIR-1- NK cells became activated when target cells were transduced using adenovirus expressing UL18. MCMV also encodes and expresses a MHC1 decoy named m144; however, current research with m144 has not recapitulated results observed for UL18 (382). Sequencing of HCMV clinical strains reveal this gene to be polymorphic and effects of UL18 to be strain dependent due to varying affinity of the UL18 variants (383). HLA-E is normally induced due to binding of the signal peptide from MHCI. HCMV encodes UL40, which has a leader sequence that also binds to the HLA-E binding groove and upregulates HLA-E to the surface, which can then bind the NK inhibitory receptor NKG2A/CD94. Interestingly, an alternative downstream start site was discovered in the UL40 transcript, and when this truncated protein is translated, the cleaved signal peptide preferentially binds and upregulates UL18 but not HLA-E (384-390). Multiple MCMV mechanisms have been described involving MHCI decoy molecules including m144, m157, and m04 (382, 391-403). The MCMV protein, m144, has MHCI homology and infection with MCMV containing a m144 deletion results in

46

NK cell mediated viral clearance (391-395). The MHCI homologue, m157, although first described to bind the activating NK receptor Ly49H, was later found to have a strong binding affinity for Ly49I, an inhibitory receptor. An MCMV m157 deletion mutant was attenuated in vivo evidenced by a reduction in viral titer (396, 397). Furthermore, WT MCMV isolated from wild outbred mice had m157 variants that could bind to a wide number of inhibitory Ly49 receptors, though a only few of the variants had specificity for the activating Ly49H. The activating Ly49P binds m157 in MA/My (H2 k) mice and confers MCMV resistance (398, 399). This resistance was shown to be mediated through m04, which acts by binding MHC and upregulating it to the surface (382, 400-403). In addition, m04 was the first evasion molecule that was experimentally shown to be necessary to avoid activation of NK cells due to "missing self" (404-406). Although, binding to an activating receptor may seem counterintuitive to employ for NK cell evasion, m04 also allows for binding of MHC to inhibitory receptors, which can override signaling sensed through activating ligands. Thus, the evolution of MCMV viral evasins and the Ly49 locus is a perfect paradigm of a host:pathogen co-evolutionary arms race.

The newest NK cell immnuoevasin identified to date is UL135, which disrupts actin polymerization necessary for immune synapse formation, thus blocking downstream degranualization for both cytolyitc T cells and NK cells. The effects on actin remodeling are mediated through the independent binding of both talin and abl interactor 1 (ABI1) and ABI2 (407). This impressive list of immunoevasins all work in concert to avoid NK cells, suggesting that NK cell evasion is crucial to CMV fitness *in vivo*.

#### **1.3.3.** CMV as a vaccine vector

The goal in vaccine development is to elicit a strong immune response that protects the host from a particular pathogen-induced disease. Ideally, vaccines should generate long-lasting immunity, be relatively low cost to make and distribute, and demonstrate a good safety profile. The unique features of CMV induced immune responses make it an excellent candidate for the generation of long-term immunity. One such feature is the ability of CMV vectors to elicit a strong effector memory CTL response. The effector memory CTL phenotype after CMV inoculation is different from other types of vaccines that elicit mostly central memory T cells. It normally takes 1-2 weeks before memory T cells proliferate and induce a CTL response. Whereas the effector memory T cells are armed and ready, reside in the periphery, and able to lyse newly infected cells. Indeed, RM immunized with a RhCMV based vector expressing SIV antigens were able to protect 50% of RM after challenge with SIV (98, 408). In addition to eliciting effector memory T cells, the success of the CMV-based vectors is also likely due to the unique responses due to the particular strain used as the vector backbone, RhCMV 68-1, which does not express two components of the pentameric receptor complex, UL128 and UL130. CMV-based vectors elicit T cells responses capable of recognizing a broader number of epitopes than generated by conventional vaccine approaches or infection with SIV. Interestingly, 2/3 of the epitopes recognized by the CD8 T cells were MHCII restricted. In addition, some epitopes were recognized by T cells in all animals in the study and have been termed "supertopes" (62). Lastly, CMV can superinfect a seropositive host, allowing for the repeated use of CMV vectors without compromising their immunogenicity. Therefore, CMV vectors have the ability to elicit effector memory T cells that recognize highly diverse and unique epitopes compared to the canonical epitopes normally recognized in other vaccine designs (62).

#### **1.4. NK CELLS IN OTHER DISEASE MODELS**

#### 1.4.1. Viral NKG2D evasion

Interestingly, multiple viruses from a varying array of classifications evade NK detection via the NKG2D receptor. For example, the HIV-1 Nef protein was first characterized for its ability to downmodulate expression of HLA (409), and was subsequently found to downmodulate the cell surface expression of MICA, ULBP1, and ULBP2 (410). Also initially described for its MHCI modulating function, E3/19K was the first adenoviral protein described to evade NK cells by targeting MICA and MICB and preventing cell surface expression through ER retention (411). The human herpesvirus-7 (HHV-7) U21 protein, also first described for its MHCI targeting ability (318), was later found to target NKG2DLs, MICA, MICB, and ULBP1. However, U21 redirects these molecules to the lysosome (412). Members of the Orthopoxvirus family, which in includes cowpox, encode for the secreted protein Orthopoxvirus MHC class Ilike protein (OMCP) that antagonizes that function of both mouse and human NKG2D, thereby preventing killing of infected cells (413). Some viral proteins like Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus (KSHVZ) K3 and K5 are able to evade multiple avenues of immune detection and target a broad spectrum of molecules containing domains within the Ig superfamily. These proteins are E3 ligases that ubiquitylate their targets and redirect them to the lysosome. Both K3 and K5 target MHCI (414, 415), and in addition, K5 downregulates NKG2DLs (MICA and MICB), the ligand for NKp80 [activation induced C-type lectin (AICL)] (416-418), and B7-and ICAM-1 (414, 418). Similar to HCMV, KSHV and EBV both encode microRNAs that reduce expression of MICB, miRK-12-7 and miR-BART2-5p, respectively (419-427). Multiple reports demonstrate that detection of HA from influenza and Sendai virus by NCRs (NKp46 and NKp44) leads to killing of infected cells (265, 267, 428-432). This finding was instrumental in leading to the discovery that HA from influenza was able to cause the dislocation of the CD3ζ chain from both NKp46 and NKp30 and disrupt downstream signaling (322, 433, 434). This decoupling of the NK cell signaling pathway reduces NK cell cytotoxicity much in the same way as described for HCMV pp65 mediated inhibition of NKp30 (320, 435). Many viruses evade NK cells through targeting of activating ligands or influencing inhibitory signal transduction; however, Influenza also employs a more "direct" method in addition to evasion of NCR mediated activation. Influenza infects NK cells inducing apoptosis, thus evading NK cells through direct killing (324, 436).

#### 1.4.2. Cancer

The study of viral interactions with the host not only provide insights into immune regulation under diseased conditions, it also highlights the similarities between pathogenic and tumorigenic immune evasion. Indeed, the discoveries of viral evasion mechanisms have lead to parallel developments within the cancer field and vice versa. This has been especially true for the field of NK immunology. Understanding the mechanisms and overall NK biology during cancer formation can lead to new therapeutics. The following section will describe current research describing common NK evasion strategies that are observed in cancer, followed by a look at new therapies that target cancer cells by harnessing the effector functions of NK cells.

50

#### 1.4.2.1. NK cell ligand modulation

Viruses have evolved the ability to down regulate MHCI as an effective mechanism of immune evasion, as well as the interference with NK activating ligands interacting with their cognate receptor. Both of these strategies have been well documented in cancer immune evasion. For example, activating ligands are commonly induced upon cellular transformation. Indeed, the first known cellular ligand discovered for NKp30, B7-H6, was upregulated in cancer cells but not normal human cells (272, 436). Not surprisingly, based upon prior knowledge of viral immune escape, it was discovered that in patients with melanoma, the ectodomain of B7-H6 was shed into the plasma. Cell surface proteases within multiple types of cancer cells termed "a disintegrin and metalloproteases" (ADAM)-10 and ADAM-17 were responsible for cell surface cleavage of B7-H6 (325, 437). New cancer induced activated ligands continue to be discovered. Recently, the mixed-lineage leukemia-5 protein (MLL-5) was discovered to bind NKp44. The ligand was absent on healthy cells, but detected on a wide variety of tumor cells (274, 438, 439).

It has been widely documented that many cancer types actively induce NKG2DLs (326-335, 440). The exact mechanisms leading to their expression still requires much investigation; however, many advances have been made and current data suggest that NKG2DL expression can be induced due to disregulation within cell signaling cascades. The DNA damage repair pathway mediated by ATM/ATR (ataxia telangiectasia mutated/ATM- and Rad3-related) can be constitutively active in advanced tumors as well as precancerous lesions and is associated with increased expression of NKG2DLs (336-338, 441). These clinical data are experimentally corroborated in reports of using HDAC

inhibitors to turn on the DNA damage response pharmacologically (245, 441), which induces NKG2DL expression and increases NK cell mediated killing (243, 247, 250, 339, 442). After DNA damage, the tumor suppressor, p53, can induce cell cycle arrest as well as activate expression of downstream genes necessary for cell cycle regulation. The microRNAs, miR-34a and miR-34c, induced upon p53 activation were found to target ULBP2 transcripts (347) –a finding that is in disagreement with Gasser et al. (336), who report that p53 was not involved in ULBP2 upregulation in experiments using ovarian epithelial cells from p53-/- mice. An additional report found that the induction of ULBP1 and ULBP2 occurred upon p53 overexpression using non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) cell line, H1299 (350). Other signaling pathways involved in the induction of NKG2DLs have also been reported. Deregulation in Her2/Her3 signaling resulting from Her3 overexpression leads to MICA/MICB expression via the downstream PI3K/AKT signaling pathway (447-449). These data highlight the complexities of NKG2DL expression and mechanisms of expression are likely to be cell type and condition dependent.

NKG2DL expression has been shown to be downregulated in cancer cells after exposure to a variety of cytokines. For instance, INFγ was reported to downregulate MICA and ULBP2 on melanoma cells (341, 437). The role of IFNγ may be in part due to the induction of miR-520b, which was able to target the MICA transcript (346, 450). Another cytokine reported to affect NKG2DL expression is TGF-beta, which specifically reduced cell surface expression of MICA, ULBP2, and ULBP4 in glioma cells (353). Even hormones have been cited to affect cell surface expression of NKG2DLs. Indeed, estradiol was reported to induce MICA expression within endometrial cancers (354) which authors suggested may be due to an Estrogen Receptor Element (ERE) (451) found within the MICA promoter. In a recent report studying the effects of estradiol on human non-small cell lung cancer, estradiol induced the expression of ADAM17, a metalloproteinase, resulting in MICA/MICB shedding (452). In fact, NKG2DL shedding has been documented numerously through out the literature (328, 341, 358-364) and was first described by Groh et al. (453), who found that the shedding of soluble MICs (sMIC) was a mechanism of tumor immune escape by blocking NKG2D receptors and thus preventing engagement with NKG2DL on target cells. In addition, they found that the binding of sMIC led to receptor mediated endocytosis, which led to a global reduction of the amount of NKG2D expressed on NK cells in patients with cancers expressing MICs (360). The blocking of MIC shedding as a possible therapeutic was also shown to be functionally relevant in mice, where expression of a shed resistant MICB prevented tumor growth (362). Interestingly, it has also been reported that MICs are also shed during the release of exosomes (368).

#### **1.4.2.2.** NK cell based therapeutics

The discovery of NK shedding has led to a novel target, metalloproteinase inhibitors. In addition to *in vitro* work discussed above, the *in vivo* evidence for metalloproteinase involvement in NKG2DL shedding has been reported (370-373). For example, epirubicin, a drug used in the treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) has been shown to reduce the amount of MICA shedding due to reduced levels of ADAM10 in patients (370). Another drug, Triptolide, with known anti-tumor activity was also shown to inhibit ADAM10 *in vitro* (371). A number of clinical trials have tested drugs

blocking metalloproteinases; however, none have been successful as of yet (372, 373). In stark contrast to reports reviewed above, a paper just published from the Raulet lab (454) finds that the mouse NKG2DL, Mult-1, when given intravenously is able to not only prevent tumor growth, but are able to reverse desensitization of NK cells. It is difficult to say whether these results would translate into human based therapeutics, especially since the affinity of NKG2D for Mult-1 is 100 fold higher then other NKG2DLs--human or mouse (237, 455).

In addition to the blocking of NKG2DL shedding, researchers have also investigated the cancer killing effects of current drugs mediated by NKG2DL induction, as many therapeutics already in use to treat cancer, including HDAC inhibitors, upregulate them (247, 250). However, it has also been reported that HDAC inhibitors can decrease cell surface expression of NKp30 activating ligands resulting in decreased NK cell effector functions (456). The first licensed protease inhibitor, bortezomib, is FDA approved for multiple myeloma and was shown to cause cell cycle arrest and apoptosis (457). In addition, bortezomib was reported to induce NKG2DLs resulting in increased NK mediated cytolysis of hepatoma cells (458). Bortezomib used to treat donor acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) cells *ex vivo* in combination with HDAC inhibitor, valproate, and another cytostatic drug, troglitazone, enhanced NKG2D dependent NK cell activation (459).

Much attention has been garnered by ADCC with the successful use of targeted monoclonal antibody treatments. The first monoclonal antibody approved for cancer therapy was Rituximab (460), which binds CD20—a marker expressed on nearly all B cells before differentiating into a plasma cell (461). The role of ADCC is exemplified by

54

numerous reports showing a correlation between treatment outcome and polymorphisms in CD16, some of which are less effective in binding the Fc region of the mAB (384, 386-390). Indeed, this led to the development of next generation anti-CD20 mABs that were engineered to have either increased CD20 affinity (ofatumumab, (396)) or enhanced FcγRIIIa (obinutuzumab, (398)) receptor binding due to an afucosylated Fc domain.

In addition, the release of cytokine and cross-talk with other immune cells by NK cells has been shown to be important for the overall Th1 skewed, anti-tumor CTL immune response (126, 400-403). However, the overall importance of NK cells in mAB-mediated killing relative to other effector cells is still under debate (404, 406), and which effector cell is most therapeutically important may be dependent upon the specific mAB used and the type of modifications they possess (462). Additionally, NK-DC crosstalk was been reported to induce tumor antigen cross-presentation on DCs, important for priming anti-tumor CTLs (463).

NK cell effector functions are determined by overall signaling transduced through activating and inhibitory receptors, whereby increased MHCI in the environment can have an overall dampening effect on NK cell activation (464). Therefore, it is not surprising that multiple reports have found that MHCI expression can reduce the amount of NK dependent ADCC (465-472). These findings have led to the development of anti-KIR mAbs, IPH2101 and lirilumab, which are currently being tested in combination with other B cell targeting mABs for efficacy in varying hematologic and solid tumor patients in current clinical trials (473-475). ADCC can be enhanced when NKG2D is engaged in addition to CD16 (395, 476, 477). Since NKG2DLs are known to be upregulated in coordination with current cancer treatments that induce DNA damage (245, 459, 478),

the combinatorial effects of targeting cancers using mABs and conventional therapies, now include harnessing NK cells (478), (clinical trials: NCT02252263, NCT01714739, NCT02481297, NCT01592370, & NCT02399917). However, it will be important to take into account reports of NK cell hyporesponsiveness (416, 418), for example CD16 ligand mediated endocytosis can lead to reduced NK cytolytic activity due NK cell exhaustion (416). Some of these challenges are being address by stimulating NK cells through the concomitant administration of cytokine along with other treatments (419, 421-427). The co-stimulatory molecule, CD137, is reported to be upregulated upon CD16 engagement, and an anti-CD137 mAB in coordination with anti-CD20 mABs are currently being investigated (428-430, 432, 473). It will be interesting to follow how these targeted immunotherapies progress with the additional focus on harnessing the role of NK cells.

One form of treatment for haematogical malignancies is allogeneic cellular transplantation (ACT). Unfortunately, one of the major side effects of ACT is graft-versus-host disease (GVHD). The allogeneic T cells recognize the recipient host as foreign and subsequent T cell activation results in severe tissue damage. It was later demonstrated that one could ameliorate the GVHD by depleting T cells from the graft prior to transplant, and current strategies are being developed to completely and/or selectively deplete T cells resulting better patient outcome. One method currently being developed is based on the concept of NK alloreactivity, where the donor NK KIRs are mismatched for the recipient MHCI, resulting in an overall improvement in graft as well as lessening of GVHD (433, 434, 465). One recent study reports a significant decrease in infection rate and increased event free survival in patients when activating KIRs, KIR2DL2 and/or KIR2DL3, were present in addition to inhibitory KIR/MHCI mismatch

(435). Another novel technique currently in trials and reported by Sakamoto et al. (436), describes the expansion of autologous NK cells with an activated phenotype, followed by subsequent infusion. Initial results utilizing this technique show no adverse effects due to expanded autologous NK cell transfusion. These results build upon previous studies using the NK cell line, NK-92, in ACT. This cell line was isolated from a lymphoma patient and has been described as being void of most inhibitory KIRs and expressing a large number of activating KIRs (437). Initial results cite that the infusions of NK-92s into patients were well tolerated and included minor and mixed responses (438, 439). The ex vivo manipulations of immune cells have been another area of intense research. Recent successes include the development of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR) T cells. CARs are developed to have single-chain variable fragment (scFv) recognition domains that can bind to antigens unique to or overexpressed by malignant cells, comparable to the variable domains contained within the Fab fragment of an antibody. The scFv domain is linked to a cytosolic signaling domain in order to elicit T cell activation after antigen is bound. For instance, the first generation of CAR receptors were linked to the CD3 $\zeta$  chain. Subsequent generations also link to a variety of co-stimulatory protein activating domains (440). A clinical trial in patients with acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL) (441), generated CARs to target CD19, a major determinate on B cells. The CD19-targeting CAR constructs were transduced into autologous patient T cells, which were then transfused back into the patient. A remarkable 67% (14/21) of patients had a complete response rate and 60% (12/20) were measured as minimal residual disease negative, meaning no leukemia cells could be detected (441). One possible concern with these treatments involves the use of T cells in particular, since it is conceivable that these T cells can persist in the patient and cause B cell aplasia. Additionally, autologous T cells may not always be an option, and the use of allogeneic T cells can cause GVHD. On the contrary, allogeneic NK cells may be used without causing GVHD, but can still kill target cell via cytolysis. Therefore, current research is in progress to implement the use of CAR NK cells. The first CAR NK cells were designed based upon the NK-92 cell line. Interestingly, Boissel et al. (442), measured ADCC using engineered NK-92 cells expressing CD16 (normally absent) in conjunction with anti-CD20 mABs and compared these results with the cytolytic ability of a CD20 targeting CAR NK-92 cell line. Interestingly, the authors found that the CAR expressing NKs were more effective at killing primary chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) cells (442). Solid tumors are also being successfully targeted using CAR NKs cells. For instance, NK expressing CARs targeting ErbB2 and HER2 selectively kill patient primary cancer cells expressing ErbB2/HER2 and inhibit tumor cell growth using mouse models (443, 445, 446). In a similar fashion, several recent reports show enhanced NK cell killing and tumor growth suppression of glioblastoma cells using NK cells expressing CARs directed against commonly overexpressed tumor-proteins, EGFR and EGFR variant III mutant (EGFRvIII) (447, 449). NK-92 cell lines could be engineered to express any variety of CARs, and thus viable patient treatments could be immediately obtainable in contrast to T cells, which must be isolated from the patient, before they can be genetically engineered to express CARs. A significant disadvantage owes itself to the NK-92 lineage—NK lymphoma (367, 437); therefore, for safety concerns, NK-92 cells must be irradiated before transfusion allowing for effector function but not proliferation (450, 479). To address this issue, research is currently being done to examine CAR expression in NKs isolated from donor peripheral blood (PB-NK) cells. PB-NK cells can expand *in vivo* and express a wider variety of activating receptors. Along with their longer life span compared to T cells, CAR PB-NK cells are an attractive cancer therapeutic.

# **1.5. HYPOTHESIS**

Currently, six HCMV-encoded genes (UL16, UL142, US9, US18 and US20 and miR-UL112) (255, 301, 304, 356, 365, 480) have been demonstrated to suppress NKG2D activation through the downmodulation of NKG2DLs. However, we are lacking a thorough understanding of how these evasive mechanisms contribute to disease pathogenesis *in vivo*. Since CMVs are highly species specific (HCMV only infects humans), we have chosen to use RhCMV infection in RM as our model system. To date no publications have reported RhCMV downmodulation of NKG2DLs, highlighting the need to discover whether RhCMV also modulates NKG2D signaling and, if so, identify which viral ORFs are responsible and determine their mechanism of action.

We hypothesize that RhCMV encodes one or more genes responsible for the downmodulation of NKG2DLs, enabling RhCMV-infected cells to evade NK cell effector functions.

# 2. Natural Killer Cell Evasion Is Essential For Primary Infection By Cytomegalovirus

# By

Elizabeth R. Sturgill<sup>1</sup>, Daniel Malouli<sup>1</sup>, Scott G. Hansen<sup>1</sup>, Benjamin J. Burwitz<sup>1</sup>, Christine L. Schneider<sup>2</sup>, Jennie L. Womack<sup>1</sup>, Marieke C. Verweij<sup>1</sup>, Abigail B. Ventura<sup>1</sup>, Amruta Bhusari<sup>1</sup>, Krystal M. Jeffries<sup>1</sup>, Alfred W. Legasse<sup>1</sup>, Michael K. Axthelm<sup>1</sup>, Amy W. Hudson<sup>3</sup>, Jonah B. Sacha<sup>1</sup>, Louis J. Picker<sup>1</sup> and Klaus Früh<sup>1\*</sup>

1 Vaccine and Gene Therapy Institute, Oregon National Primate Research Center,

Oregon Health and Science University, Beaverton, OR 97006, United States

2 Dept. of Lifesciences, Carroll University, 100 N East Ave, Waukesha, WI 53186,

United States

3 Dept. of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics, Medical College of Wisconsin, 8701 Watertown Plank Rd., Milwaukee, WI 53226, United States

\*corresponding author: fruehk@ohsu.edu, Phone: 503 418 2735, Fax: 503 418 2701

# Running Title: Cytomegalovirus infection requires NK cell evasion

# 2.1 Abstract

The natural killer cell receptor NKG2D activates NK cells by engaging one of several ligands (NKG2DLs). Human cytomegalovirus UL16 and UL142 counteract this activation by retaining NKG2DLs but the importance of NK cell evasion for infection is unknown. Since NKG2DLs are highly conserved in rhesus macaques we characterized how NKG2DL interception by rhesus cytomegalovirus (RhCMV) impacts infection *in vivo*. Interestingly, RhCMV lacks homologs of UL16 and UL142 but instead employs Rh159, the homolog of UL148, to interfere with NKG2DL expression. Rh159 resides in the endoplasmic reticulum and retains most, but not all, NKG2DLs. Deletion of Rh159 increases NKG2DL surface expression and NK cell stimulation by infected cells. Importantly, RhCMV lacking Rh159 cannot infect CMV-naïve animals unless CD8+ cells, including NK cells, are depleted. Since CD8+ T cell evasion is dispensable for primary infection, these results reveal that cytomegaloviral interference with NK cell activation is essential to establish but not to maintain chronic infection.

#### **2.1 Author Summary**

Natural killer (NK) cells are an important subset of the innate immune system that rapidly responds to cellular transformation and infection. The importance of NK cell control of viral infection is dramatically illustrated by our results revealing that cytomegalovirus (CMV) is unable to establish infections in healthy individuals unless NK cell responses are subverted. By studying infection of rhesus macaques with rhesus CMV, a highly representative animal model for human CMV, we identified a key viral factor that allows RhCMV to limit NK cell activation by preventing NK cell activating ligands from trafficking to the cell surface. Importantly, we observed that this avoidance of NK cell activation is essential to establish infection *in vivo* because RhCMV lacking the NK cell evasion factor was unable to infect animals unless NK cells were depleted. By unmasking such viral stealth strategies it might be possible to harness innate immunity to prevent viral infection, the primary goal of CMV vaccine development.

# 2.2 Introduction

NK cells are a significant component of innate immunity against viruses and NK celldeficient individuals are highly susceptible to herpesvirus infections (60, 481, 482). Herpesviruses, particularly cytomegalovirus (CMV), encode proteins that either inhibit or activate NK cells and elegant studies with murine CMV (MCMV) revealed a complex relationship between NK cell stimulation and MCMV evasion during infection (481-483). NK cell activation is controlled by inhibitory and activating receptors with inhibitory receptors, such as the KIR and CD94/NKG2 that recognize MHC-I, generally overriding positive signals (464, 484). Destruction of MHC-I by CMVs generates a "missing self" situation that reduces inhibitory signals (420, 485). A major activating receptor on NK cells is NKG2D, which is also expressed on  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, memory  $\alpha\beta$  CD8+ T cells and some CD4+ T cells (26, 486). NKG2D interacts with multiple ligands: MHC-I related molecules (MICA and MICB) and the UL16-binding proteins (ULBP1-6) in humans, and the H60, MULT-1 and RAE-1 proteins in mice (reviewed in (342-344, 486, 487)); all of which are induced upon cell stress including viral infection. Both human CMV (HCMV) and MCMV devote multiple gene products to prevent the surface expression of NKG2DL, presumably because the induction of any one can activate NKG2D (488, 489). In HCMV, UL16 retains ULBP1, 2, 6 and MICB in the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) (255, 343, 344, 349)and MICB is additionally targeted by micro-RNA UL112 (240, 365). In addition, ULBP3 is retained by UL142, whereas MICA is downregulated by UL142, US18 and US20 (255, 351, 352, 490). The fact that both virus and host devote multiple gene products to modulating NKG2D activation suggests an evolutionary arms race (251, 491) that is exemplified by the observation that a recently evolved truncated allele of MICA (MICA\*008) is counteracted by HCMV US9 (263, 264, 356).

The impact of NKG2DL interception by HCMV on primary infection and persistence, as well as on reinfection of seropositive individuals is not known. Studies in mice indicate that NKG2DL-inhibitory MCMV gene products are not required for infection but reduced viremia is observed in their absence (489, 492). Interestingly, replacing the NKG2DL-inhibitor m152 with RAE-1 $\gamma$  increased CD8+ T cell responses, both short and long term, despite viral attenuation (232, 234, 493). Thus, increased NKG2D activation might improve the immunogenicity of CMV-based vectors while increasing safety. CMV-based vectors are currently being developed for HIV/AIDS based on findings obtained with RhCMV-vectors in rhesus macaque (RM) models of HIV (26, 62, 494). These studies revealed an unprecedented level of protection by RhCMV-based vaccines against Simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV) along with an unexpected ability of RhCMV to control T cell epitope targeting (62). The close evolutionary ties between the human and RM host also extends to the CMVs with the vast majority of HCMV genes conserved in RhCMV (80, 412). Interestingly however,

while gene products involved in T cell control are largely conserved between RhCMV and HCMV (79, 88), both major NKG2DL-inhibitory HCMV gene products, UL16 and UL142, are notably absent from RhCMV. In contrast, MIC genes are highly conserved in RM encoding three proteins: MIC1 and MIC2 are closely related to MICA and MICB, respectively, whereas MIC3 is a chimera (230, 495). The RM genome encodes ULBP1-4, which are also highly conserved compared to humans (496, 497). Given the conservation of the ligands but not of the viral NKG2DL-inhibitors, we examined whether RhCMV evolved unique NKG2DL-inhibitors. Here, we demonstrate that RhCMV inhibits surface expression of all NKG2DLs tested and we identify Rh159, the homologue of HCMV UL148, as the major gene product responsible for retention of NKG2DLs. Similar to UL16, Rh159 prevents surface expression of multiple NKG2DLs, including MICproteins and some, but not all, ULBPs. In contrast, UL148 did not retain NKG2DLs consistent with divergent evolution of protein function from a common ancestor. In vitro, deletion of Rh159 increased NKG2DL expression and NK cell stimulation by RhCMVinfected cells. In vivo, RhCMV was unable to establish infection in either sero-positive or sero-negative animals when Rh159 was deleted. However, primary infection occurred when the CD8+ cell population, that includes NK cells, was depleted. Our results suggest that, unlike MCMV, NK cell evasion is essential for infection by RhCMV and, given the conservation of host NKG2DL, most likely HCMV as well.

#### 2.4 Results

#### 2.4.1. RhCMV inhibits cell surface expression of NKG2DLs

Since both MCMV and HCMV interfere with expression and intracellular transport of NKG2DLs, we hypothesized that RhCMV would similarly affect NKG2DL expression. Given the high degree of homology between human and RM NKG2DLs, we took advantage of a panel of established U373 cell lines stably expressing human ULBP1-3, MICA, or MICB [U373-NKG2DL] (412, 498). To determine whether RhCMV interferes with expression of NKG2DLs we infected U373-NKG2DLs with RhCMV and monitored the cell surface expression levels of each NKG2DL by flow cytometry ("RhCMV" refers to BAC-cloned RhCMV 68-1 (80) unless otherwise noted). Cell surface expression of NKG2DLs was assessed on infected cells by co-staining for IE2+ cells. At 48 hours post-infection (hpi), a substantial decrease in cell surface levels of each of the five human NKG2DL was observed in RhCMV-infected cells (Fig.2.1). In contrast, RhCMV infection did not impact surface expression of transferrin receptor (TfR) suggesting that RhCMV specifically targets NKG2DLs. Since RhCMV interfered with expression of each of the NKG2DLs examined these data suggest that RhCMV targets the full panel of NKG2D-activating ligands presumably to prevent NKG2Ddependent activation of NK cells.

#### Fig 2.1: RhCMV reduces surface expression of NKG2DLs

U373-NKG2DL were infected with RhCMV (MOI=3) (blue) or left uninfected (black). At 48 hpi surface levels of NKG2DL (upper panel) or TfR (lower panel) were determined by flow cytometry using specific antibodies or isotype control (dotted). Shown is

NKG2DL or TfR cell surface expression on RhCMV-infected cells gated for IE2<sup>+</sup>. The results shown are representative of at least three independent experiments.



# 2.4.2. MICB is retained in the ER/cis-golgi and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV-infected cells

We hypothesized that RhCMV targeted NKG2DL by a post-translational mechanism since expression of these transfected proteins is controlled by heterologous transcriptional and translational control elements (412). Therefore, we monitored glycosylation of MICB over 24 h of infection by collecting cells at various hpi and digesting cell lysates with Endoglycosidase H (EndoH) or Peptide N-Glycosidase F (PNGaseF) prior to electrophoretic separation and immunoblot with MICB-specific antibodies. Over time, increasing amounts of EndoH-sensitive compared to EndoH-

resistant MICB protein accumulated in RhCMV-infected cells (Fig. 2A). Since EndoH specifically removes high mannose oligosaccharides generated in the ER, EndoH sensitivity suggests that RhCMV retained MICB in the ER/cis-Golgi. The decrease of EndoH-resistant MICB over time mirrors the turnover of MICB seen in uninfected cells, thus was likely due to natural turnover (499). To determine whether RhCMV specifically targeted newly synthesized MICB, we immunoprecipitated MICB from metabolically pulse/chase labeled U373-MICB cells at 24 hpi. In uninfected cells the majority of MICB was EndoH resistant at 1 h post-chase (Fig. 2B, left panel). In contrast, the majority of MICB did not attain EndoH-resistance in RhCMV-infected cells (Fig. 2B, right panel), which was consistent with RhCMV preventing NKG2DL maturation. Interestingly, an additional protein species (indicated by \*) was observed in MICB-immunoprecipitations in RhCMV-infected, but not in uninfected samples at the 1 h and 3 h time point (Fig. 2B). We hypothesized that the co-precipitating protein, which seemed to be ER-resident since it remained EndoH-sensitive throughout the chase period, was of viral origin. To identify this glycoprotein, we performed preparative MICB-immunoprecipitations from RhCMVinfected U373-MICB cells for analysis by mass-spectrometry (MS). When the immunoprecipitated proteins were separated by SDS-PAGE and visualized by Coomassie-staining, only MICB was observed in samples from uninfected cells whereas approximately equal amounts of MICB and the unknown ~40kDa species were coprecipitated by MICB-specific antibodies from RhCMV-infected cells (Fig. 2C). The ~40kDa protein was excised from the gel, digested with trypsin and analyzed by liquidchromatography tandem MS (LC-MS/MS). Multiple peptide-species were identified that corresponded in mass to predicted peptides of Rh159, a putative RhCMV glycoprotein with a predicted MW of 36.8 kDa (34.1 kDa without the putative signal peptide) that is similar to the observed MW of the (de-glycosylated) viral protein coimmunoprecipitating with MICB (Fig. 2B). Rh159 is predicted to contain two N-linked glycosylation sites and to display a type1b transmembrane protein topology with a cleavable signal sequence. A very short cytoplasmic tail of seven amino acids encompasses an RXR ER retrieval motif (Fig.2C). Rh159 was thus a strong candidate for an ER-resident viral glycoprotein that associates with and retains newly synthesized NKG2DL by hijacking the cellular ER-retrieval mechanism.

# Fig 2.2: MICB is retained in the ER and associates with Rh159 in RhCMV infected cells

**A)** Immature MICB is enriched in RhCMV-infected cells. U373-MICB cells were infected with RhCMV (MOI=3) for 12 or 24 h or left uninfected prior to lysis in 1% NP40. Cell lysates were treated with Endoglycosidase H (E), PNGase F (P), or digestion buffer alone (-), separated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted with monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) to MICB or GAPDH. Mature glycosylated MICB (67kDa) is EndoH resistant (R), whereas immature MICB retained in the ER/cis-Golgi remains EndoH sensitive (S) (43kDa upon deglycosylation). ER refers to immature, glycosylated MICB that has not been deglycosylated by EndoH (55kDa). **B**) RhCMV inhibits intracellular transport of MICB. U373-MICBs were infected with wild type RhCMV (MOI=3) for 24 h (WT) (visualization by light microscopy confirmed 100% cytopathic effect (CPE)) or left uninfected (NI) followed by metabolically labeling with [35S]cysteine and [35S]methionine for 30 min. The label was then chased for the indicated times (h), cells

were lysed and MICB was immunoprecipitated from cell lysates using a MICB specific antibody. Precipitates were either digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) followed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. Stars (\*) indicate an EndoH-sensitive protein coprecipitating with MICB in infected cells. C) Isolation and identification of Rh159 coimmunoprecipitating with MICB. U373-MICB cells were infected with RhCMV (WT) or left non-infected (NI) as above and cells were lysed at 48 hpi. MICB was immunoprecipitated with anti–MICB mAb, the immunoprecipitates were separated by SDS-PAGE, and proteins visualized by Coomassie Blue staining. The IgG heavy chain (55kDa) is indicated. The 43kDa protein (\*) was excised from the gel and digested with trypsin. Mass-spectrometric analysis by LC-MS/MS identified tryptic peptides corresponding to Rh159. The predicted amino acid sequence of Rh159 contains a signal sequence (italics), N-linked glycosylation sites (underlined), a C-terminal transmembrane anchor (bold), and an RXR ER retrieval motif (red). The results shown in A and B are representative of two or more independent experiments.



2.4.3. Rh159 retains MICB in the ER/cis-golgi

To determine whether Rh159 was sufficient to retain MICB, we inserted codonoptimized Rh159 (including a C-terminal FLAG-epitope tag) into a replication-deficient adenovector under control of the tetracycline-regulated promoter. U373-MICB cells were co-transduced with the corresponding construct (Ad159FL) and an adenovector expressing the tetracycline-regulated transactivator (AdtTa). For control we used an adenovector expressing GFP (AdGFP). At 24 hpi, MICB was immunoprecipitated from Ad-transduced U373-MICB cells at 0, 1, and 3 h post- -chase. In U373-MICB cells transduced with AdGFP, the majority of newly synthesized MICB attained EndoH resistance within 1h post-chase (Fig. 3A). In contrast, the majority of MICB remained EndoH-sensitive throughout the chase period in Ad159FL-transduced cells (Fig.3A). We further observed that MICB-specific antibodies co-immunoprecipitated an EndoHsensitive protein of ~40KDa from Ad159FL-transduced cells but not from Ad-GFPtransduced cells (Fig. 3A). The ~40kDa band was identified as Rh159 by immunoblot
with anti-FLAG antibodies (Fig. 3B) whereas the band was not observed in U373-ULBP3 cells transduced with Ad-159FL or when an adenovector expressing C-terminal FLAG tagged Simian varicella virus (SVV) open reading frame (ORF) 61 (500) (Fig. 3B). Interestingly, steady state protein levels of MICB were strongly reduced and mostly EndoH sensitive at 48 hpi with Ad159FL, suggesting that prolonged retention ultimately leads to degradation of MICB (Fig.3C). Taken together, these data demonstrate that Rh159 associates with and retains MICB in the ER.

To determine whether Rh159 also targets other NKG2DLs, we co-transduced the U373-NKG2DL panel with AdtTA and Ad159FL or AdGFP. Expression of Rh159 was confirmed by immunoblot (Fig. 3C and D) and NKG2DL-surface expression was monitored by flow cytometry. Mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of MICB was reduced by more than 2 log upon transduction with Ad159FL compared to AdGFP whereas cell surface levels of TfR were not affected (Fig. 3E). Similarly, Rh159-expression reduced surface levels of MICA, ULBP1, and ULBP2 whereas expression of ULBP3 was not affected (Fig. 3E) corroborating the data observed in previous immunoprecipitation experiments (Fig. 3B). Thus, Rh159 impairs the surface expression of most, but not all, NKG2DLs.

#### Fig 2.3: Rh159 interferes with intracellular transport of NKG2DL

**A)** Association with Rh159 prevents intracellular transport of MICB. U373-MICB cells were transduced with adenovectors (MOI=80) expressing either GFP (Ad-GFP) or FLAG-tagged Rh159 (Ad-Rh159FL) under control of tetracycline-dependent transactivator provided by co-transduced Ad-tTA (MOI=20). At 24 hpi cells were

metabolically labeled for 30 min with [35S]cysteine + [35S]methionine. Upon chasing the label for the indicated times (h), cells were lysed and MICB was immunoprecipitated with anti-MICB mAb. Precipitates were either digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) followed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. B) Rh159 co-immunoprecipitates with MICB. Either U373-MICB (MICB, left panel) or U373-ULBP3 (ULBP3, right panel) cells were lysed at 48 h post-transduction with Ad-Rh159FL (159) or an adenovector expressing FLAG-tagged SVV ORF 61 (61) used as a negative control. MICB and ULBP3 were immunoprecipitated with anti–MICB and anti-ULBP3 mAbs, respectively, then immunoblotted with FLAG mAb. Input lanes were loaded with 10% total lysate used in immunoprecipitation and immunoblotted with mABs for FLAG and GAPDH. The results shown are representative of two independent experiments. C) Rh159 reduces steady state levels of MICB. U373-MICB cells were lysed at 48 h post-transduction with the indicated Ad-vectors. Lysates were digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) then immunoblotted with mAbs for MICB, FLAG or GAPDH. The results shown are representative of two independent experiments. D-E) Rh159 reduces surface expression of MICA, MICB, ULBP1 and ULBP2 but not ULBP3. U373-NKG2DL cells were transduced with Ad-Rh159FL or Ad-GFP as in A) but for 48 h, cells were split into a fractions and either **D**) lysed and immunoblotted with mAbs for FLAG and GAPDH, or E) cells were transduced with either Ad-Rh159FL (blue) or Ad-GFP (black) and stained with antibodies specific for the indicated proteins, or isotype control (dotted) and analyzed by flow cytometry. The results shown are representative of three or more independent experiments.



#### 2.4.4. HCMV UL148 does not downregulate NKG2DLs

RhCMV Rh159 shares 30% sequence identity with HCMV UL148, comparable to other RhCMV proteins demonstrated to be functional HCMV protein homologues (80, 88). To determine whether HCMV UL148 would target NKG2DL expression, we transduced each of U373-NKG2DLs with a previously described adenovector expressing UL148 including a C-terminal V5-epitope tag (255). However, in contrast to Rh159, MICB maturation was not affected by UL148 even at high MOI (Fig. 4A) and MICB surface expression remained unchanged after transduction with Ad148 (Fig. 4B). Similarly, cell surface levels of MICA, ULBP1, ULBP2 and ULBP3 were not affected by UL148 (Fig. 4B). Since UL148 expression was verified by immunoblot (Fig. 4A&C), we conclude that despite sequence and positional homology, UL148 and Rh159 diverge in their ability to target NKG2DL. While we cannot rule out that UL148 targets NKG2DL not tested here, previous reports showed increased NKG2DL surface expression upon infection with HCMV lacking UL16 but containing functional UL148 (255). In addition, no decrease in NK cytotoxicity was found when cells transduced with Ad148 were coincubated with human NK cells when compared to control (407) consistent with our conclusion that HCMV UL148 is not an NK cell evasion factor despite common ancestry with Rh159.

#### Fig 2.4: Cell surface expression of NKG2DLs is not affected by HCMV UL148

A) MICB maturation is not affected by UL148. U373-MICB cells were transduced with Ad-Ctrl (empty vector) (C), or Ad-UL148 containing a C-terminal V5 tag (148) at MOI of 10 or 80, or Ad-Rh159FL (159) (MOI=10) together with Ad-tTA (MOI=2.5) for 48 h. UL148 and Rh159 expression was verified by immunoblot using anti-V5 antibody or

anti-FLAG antibody, respectively, with antibodies to GAPDH providing a loading control. The mature MICB protein of 67 kDA is designated M. ER refers to immature MICB retained in the ER by Rh159. Results shown are representative of two experiments. **B**) UL148 does not affect cell surface expression of NKG2DL. U373-NKG2DL cells were transduced with Ad-UL148 (blue) or Ad-CTRL (black) (MOI=80) and at 48 h cells were harvested and analyzed for NKG2DL surface expression compared to isotype controls (dotted) by flow-cytometry. Surface expression of TfR was also analyzed for each condition in the U373-NKG2DL panel. **C**) UL148 expression in B) was verified by immunoblot in each of the samples using anti-V5 antibody. GAPDH served as a loading control.



### 2.4.5. Deletion of Rh159 restores intracellular maturation of MICB in RhCMV-infected cells

To further demonstrate that Rh159 is responsible for ER-retention of MICB, we created a Rh159 knock out virus ( $\Delta$ Rh159). When MICB maturation was examined by pulse-chase labeling and immunoprecipitation, MICB was found to acquire EndoH resistance at the same rate as observed for uninfected cells (compare Fig. 5A with 2B) suggesting that intracellular transport of MICB was not inhibited. Moreover, MICB surface levels were increased on cells infected with  $\Delta$ Rh159 comparable to uninfected cells (Fig. 5B). Similarly, expression of MICA, ULBP1, and ULBP2 was markedly increased upon infection with  $\Delta$ Rh159 compared to RhCMV, although surface levels were still decreased compared to uninfected cells (Fig. 5B). As expected, deletion of Rh159 did not increase ULBP3-expression. Taken together these data are consistent with Rh159 being predominantly, but not exclusively, responsible for the reduction of MICA, MICB, ULBP1, and ULBP2 surface expression whereas additional RhCMV proteins seem to target ULBP3.

# Fig 2.5: Deletion of Rh159 rescues intracellular transport of MICB and surface expression of NKG2DL upon RhCMV infection

A) RT-PCR analysis using RNA isolated from rhesus fibroblasts infected with either  $(\Delta Rh159)$  or (WT) and specific primers to detect Rh159, Rh160, and GAPDH. B) Rhesus fibroblasts were infected with WT RhCMV expressing SIV GAG containing a FLAG epitope tag (WTGAG), ( $\Delta Rh159GAG$ ), or WT RhCMV not expressing any exogenous

antigens (MOI=3) for 24 h or left uninfected prior to lysis in 1% NP40. WTGAG samples were additionally loaded at the following dilutions (1:10) and (1:100) treated separated by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted with monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) to FLAG or GAPDH. C) Multiple step (left) and single step (right) growth curves were performed at on telomerized rhesus fibroblasts MOI=0.01 and 3, respectively using either WT ( ) or  $\Delta Rh159$  (n). D) U373-MICBs were infected with  $\Delta Rh159$  (MOI=3) for 24 h, visualized by light microscopy and were identified as having 100% CPE, then metabolically labeled with [35S]cysteine and [35S]methionine for 30 min prior to chasing the label for the indicated times (data shown in Fig. 2B was done concurrently and used as a control). MICB immunoprecipitated from cell lysates was with anti-MICB mAb. Immunoprecipitates were split and digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) then analyzed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. E) U373-NKG2DL cells were infected with RhCMV (blue), ΔRh159 (red) (MOI=3) or left uninfected (black) for 48 h. Cell surface levels of NKG2DL or TfR were determined by flow cytometry, using specific antibodies and compared to isotype control (dotted). Depicted is NKG2DL or TfR surface expression on infected cells gated for RhCMV IE2<sup>+</sup> expression. The results shown are representative of three or more independent experiments. F) U373-MICB cells were infected with RhCMV (WT) or ( $\Delta$ Rh159). Lysates were split and digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) then analyzed by SDS-PAGE and immunoblotted with monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) to MICB or GAPDH G) U373-MICB cells were infected with RhCMV (blue), ΔRh159,160 (red) (MOI=3) or left uninfected (black) for 48 h. Cell surface levels of MICB were determined by flow cytometry, using specific antibodies and compared to isotype control (dotted). Depicted is MICB surface expression on infected cells gated using CMV specific Ab. The results shown are representative of three or more independent experiments.



## 2.4.6. Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells

To determine whether increased NKG2DL expression by  $\Delta$ Rh159 impacted NK cell stimulation, we infected primary fibroblasts derived from three individual macaques with RhCMV or  $\Delta$ Rh159 and monitored stimulation of purified, autologous NK cells at 48 hpi. Macaque NK cells were magnetically sorted from PBMC using antibodies to NKG2A with the majority of NKG2A+ NK cells expected to co-express NKG2D (152). Following co-incubation with autologous fibroblasts for 4h, NK cell activation was measured by CD107a (lysosomal-associated membrane protein 1), a surrogate marker for degranulation (126). NK cells efficiently recognized the MHC-I-deficient human cell line K562, which was used as a positive control (Fig. 2.6 B). In contrast, NK cells responded only weakly to autologous fibroblasts infected with RhCMV (Fig. 2.6A, B). However,  $\Delta$ Rh159 significantly increased NK cell stimulation by autologous fibroblasts compared to RhCMV or uninfected cells (Fig. 2.6A, B). These observations demonstrate that Rh159 significantly limits NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells.

Fig 2.6: Deletion of Rh159 increases NK cell stimulation by RhCMV-infected cells *in vitro*.

**B**) and **C**) Increased NK cell stimulation by  $\Delta$ Rh159. PBMCs were isolated from Cynomologus Macaques via Ficoll density separation, followed by sorting for NK cells (CD3<sup>-</sup>/CD8<sup>+</sup>/NKG2A<sup>+</sup>). NK cells were stimulated with IL-15 and IL-2 overnight followed by 4 h incubation with autologous fibroblasts infected with either RhCMV or  $\Delta$ Rh159 (MOI=5) or left uninfected for 48 h. MHCI negative K562 cells were used as a positive control. Staining for CD107a, a marker for degranulation, was used to monitor NK cell activation. B shows results from one representative animal. C shows average results from three individual animals pooled from two individual experiments. Statistics performed using repeated measures ANOVA with Bonferroni's correction (\*CI>95%), bars indicate SD.



#### 2.4.7. Rh159 targets RM NKG2DLS

In addition to increasing expression of human NKG2DLs in stably transfected U373 cells,  $\Delta$ Rh159 also increased expression of rhesus NKG2DL. As shown in Fig. 2.7A, when rhesus fibroblasts were infected with  $\Delta$ Rh159, increased binding of soluble NKG2D receptor was observed compared to uninfected or RhCMV-infected cells. In addition, the RM homologue for human MICB, MIC2, was ectopically expressed in U373 cells. We then infected the U373 cells expressing MIC2 with Ad159FL. As expected, Rh159 specifically downregulated MIC2 from the cell surface (Fig 2.7B) MIC2 remained endoH sensitive due to infection with Ad159FL compared to control suggesting that Rh159 retains MIC2 in the ER/cis-Golgi (Fig2.7B).





A) NKG2DL are upregulated by  $\Delta$ Rh159 compared to RhCMV. TRFs were infected with RhCMV (blue),  $\Delta$ Rh159 (red) (MOI=3) or left uninfected (black) for 48 h. Cell surface levels of NKG2DL were determined by flow cytometry using a recombinant NKG2D receptor Fc chimera and compared to isotype control (dotted). Cell surface expression of NKG2DL or TfR on infected cells was determined by gating for RhCMV IE2<sup>+</sup> cells. The results shown are representative of two independent experiments. B) U373 cells were transfected with pCDNA3.1 plasmids expressing MIC2 containing an N-terminal HA tag inserted after the signal sequence. 24 h post transfection, U373-MIC2 cells were transduced with Ad-TA (TA), or Ad-Rh159FL (159) (MOI=10) together with Ad-tTA (MOI=2.5) for 48 h. MIC2 and Rh159 expression was verified by immunoblot using anti-HA antibody or anti-FLAG antibody, respectively, with antibodies to GAPDH providing a loading control. The mature MIC2 protein of 55 kDA is designated M. ER refers to immature MIC2 retained in the ER by Rh159. Results shown are representative of two experiments.

#### 2.4.8. Rh159 is essential for infection

To determine whether decreased NK cell evasion impedes the ability of DRh159 to overcome pre-existing immunity during super-infection, as we reported for T cell evasion (89), we inoculated a CMV-positive animal with DRh159. Since the SIV gag protein was used to replace Rh159 in this construct, we monitored the T cell responses to gag as a surrogate marker for infection. As shown previously, as little as 100 PFU of RhCMV encoding gag are sufficient to elicit gag-specific T cell responses in RhCMV-positive animals (89). Surprisingly; however, even at a dose of  $5x10^6$  PFU,  $\Delta$ Rh159 did not induce gag-specific T cell responses (Fig. 2.8A). Since T cell responses are a sensitive measure of infection, these results suggested that Rh159 is either required to overcome pre-existing immunity (as shown previously for the MHC-I downregulating genes US2-11 (89)) or Rh159 is required for infection regardless of the immune status of the recipient. To determine whether Rh159 was required for primary infection we inoculated two CMV-naïve RM with the same dose of DRh159 and monitored the T cell

response to gag. Similar to the CMV+ animal however, gag-specific T cells were not detected in either of the two CMV-naive RM (Fig. 2.8B). In contrast, wild type RhCMV never failed to induce T cell responses at comparable doses in more than one hundred RM inoculated to date ((62, 89, 494, 501) and data not shown). To determine whether increased clearance by NK cells prevented infection by DRh159, we wanted to monitor infection under conditions that temporarily eliminate NK cells. Since in RM all NK cells express CD8, depletion of CD8+ cells eliminates both CD8+ T cells and NK cells (465). During the first days of infection, CMV-naïve animals lack CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and for this reason evasion of CD8+ T cells is not required for primary infection (89). Therefore, CD8-depletion was used to temporarily eliminate NK cells and T cells on day 63 after the initial inoculation with  $\Delta$ Rh159 (Fig. 2.8C). Re-inoculation of both RM with  $\Delta$ Rh159 resulted in gag-specific CD4<sup>+</sup> and (with some delay) CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses (Fig. 2.8B). Since depletion of non-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells was unlikely to impact infection by  $\Delta$ Rh159 we conclude that NK cell evasion by Rh159 is essential for primary infection.

## Fig 2.8: Primary infection of rhesus macaques requires evasion of NK cells by Rh159.

A) Rh159 is required for superinfection. At day 0, a RhCMV+ RM was infected subcutaneously (s.c.) with  $5 \times 10^6$  PFU of  $\Delta$ Rh159 and the gag-specific T cell responses in PBMC was monitored by ICCS for CD69, TNF $\alpha$  and IFN $\gamma$  using overlapping SIVgag 15mer peptide mixes. Results are shown as a percentage of total memory CD4<sup>+</sup> or CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells. No responses above background were measured. B) Rh159 is required for primary infection. Two RhCMV-naïve animals were inoculated s.c. with  $5 \times 10^6$  PFU

 $\Delta$ Rh159 and SIVgag-specific T cells were monitored as in A). Starting on day 63, RM were treated with anti-CD8 antibody CM-T807 to deplete CD8<sup>+</sup> cells and RM were reinoculated with 5x10<sup>6</sup> PFU of  $\Delta$ Rh159 on day 64. C) The relative frequencies of CD8<sup>+</sup> small CD3- lymphocytes in whole blood (WB) of each animal were monitored during CM-T807 treatment.



#### 2.4 Discussion

Our data indicate that limiting NKG2DL expression on infected cells is essential for RhCMV infection. The conservation of most NKG2DLs between human and RM renders it highly likely that HCMV will similarly depend on NK cell evasion to establish infection. Since multiple NKG2DLs can each engage NKG2D such stringent NK cell control creates an enormous selective pressure to counteract each activating ligand. Consequently, multiple NKG2DL-inhibitory gene products are expressed by HCMV, with UL16 and UL142 being the quintessential NKG2DL-inhibitors acting on multiple NKG2DLs. In contrast to their host targets however, the NKG2DL-inhibitors UL16 and UL142 are not conserved between HCMV and RhCMV. Although RhCMV encodes about 20 ORFs not conserved in HCMV (80) we identified Rh159, the homologue of HCMV UL148, as a broadly acting NKG2DL inhibitor. Similar to UL16, Rh159 is an ER-resident type I glycoprotein that retains MICA, MICB, ULBP1, and ULBP2 in the ER but not ULBP3. A tyrosine-based motif in the cytoplasmic domain of UL16 was implicated in ER-retrieval (342) whereas the luminal domain is thought to interact with NKG2DLs (344). However, so far it has not been possible to demonstrate the formation of a stable complex between NKG2DL and UL16, or any other cytomegaloviral NKG2DL-inhibitor. In contrast, Rh159 was identified in co-immunoprecipitations with MICB consistent with a remarkably stable complex. The predicted type I topology of Rh159 suggests that its ectodomain interacts with NKG2DLs whereas the short, carboxyterminus (KRSREAH) is predicted to expose an RXR ER-retrieval motif (488) responsible for ER-retention of Rh159 and consequently NKG2DLs. However, the role of individual protein domains in Rh159 function has yet to be confirmed experimentally.

Interestingly, HCMV UL148 does not seem to interfere with NKG2DL expression despite clear homology to Rh159 suggesting that the two genes diverge functionally despite common ancestry. Homologues of UL148 are found in all primate CMVs but not in rodent CMVs, whereas UL16 and UL142 are only found in human and chimpanzee CMVs. Since the NKG2DL system predates primate evolution we speculate that the UL148 ancestor most likely evolved to counteract NKG2DL, a function that is conserved in non-human primate CMVs, but substituted with UL16 in human and ape CMVs. In HCMV, UL142 complements UL16 by targeting MICA and ULBP3, which are resistant to UL16. While Rh159 also downregulated MICA, it similarly did not interfere with ULBP3 expression. Since ULBP3 was downregulated in RhCMV-infected cells, it is likely that RhCMV encodes a ULBP3-targeting gene product despite lacking a UL142 homologue. This additional viral NKG2DL inhibitor might also be responsible for the residual reduction of NKG2DL expression in  $\Delta Rh159$ -infected cells. Further work will be required to identify these additional NKG2DL inhibitors and it will be interesting to determine whether upregulation of ULBP3 in their absence would lead to activation of NK cells in vitro and stringent control of CMV infection by NK cells in vivo as observed for  $\Delta Rh159$ .

The absolute requirement for Rh159 to establish infection was unexpected because deletion of the NKG2DL-inhibitors m138, m145, m152 or m155 from MCMV reduces viral titers, but does not prevent infection of CMV-naïve mice (483). In fact, replacement of m152 with the murine NKG2DL Rae-1 increased CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses to MCMV (489, 493). This is in stark contrast to the complete absence of T cell responses observed in CMV-naïve animals inoculated with  $\Delta$ Rh159. We consider it

87

unlikely that  $\Delta Rh159$  established a low level infection that would not have elicited a T cell responses since CMV-specific T cell responses do not require viral dissemination or spreading from initially infected cells (66, 502). Thus, the most likely explanation for the lack of gag-specific T cell responses in RM infected with  $\Delta$ Rh159 is that NK cells rapidly eliminated infected cells. This conclusion is supported by the induction of gag-specific T cells by  $\Delta$ Rh159 upon treatment with CD8-specific antibodies. Treatment with anti-CD8 monoclonal antibody cM-T807 effectively removes both CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and NK cells from circulation (465). It seems unlikely that T cell depletion permitted infection with  $\Delta$ Rh159, since CMV-naïve animals lack CMV-specific CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells at the time of cM-T807 treatment, it seems unlikely that T cell depletion permitted infection with  $\Delta Rh159$ . Moreover, we reported previously that evasion of CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells is only required to establish secondary infections in CMV-immune animals, but not for primary infection (89). Thus, although cM-T807 eliminates both T cells and NK cells, CD8<sup>+</sup> NK cells were most likely responsible for the suppression of  $\Delta Rh159$  infection. Interestingly, the magnitude and duration of the T cell response elicited by  $\Delta Rh159$  did not diminish upon recovery of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells suggesting that neither NK cells nor T cells were able to eliminate  $\Delta Rh159$  once a persistent infection has been established. Similarly, we previously reported that RhCMV lacking MHC-I evasion genes can infect CMV-positive animals upon CD8<sup>+</sup> depletion and maintain a persistent infection (89). Taken together these data suggest that both NK and T cells prevent viral spreading from the initial sites of infection, either during primary or secondary infection, respectively, but neither innate nor adaptive cellular responses can eliminate latent viral reservoirs and clear persistent infection, even in the absence of NK or T cell immune evasion mechanisms. We thus expect to observe long term effector memory T cell responses in the anti-CD8 treated animals despite full recovery of NK and T cell responses. A possible explanation is that latent virus escapes NK and T cell clearance either by being immunologically silent or by using immune evasion mechanisms that differ from the ones used during lytic infection and viral dissemination.

In addition to inhibiting NKG2DL expression, Rh159 was previously shown to enhance infection of epithelial cells (EC) (503). Specifically, it was demonstrated that disruption of the Rh159 gene by transposon insertion reduced growth of RhCMV (strain 68-1) in rhesus retinal ECs by an unknown mechanism. Thus, Rh159 seemed to mediate EC growth independently of the major determinant of EC entry, the pentameric complex gH/gL/UL128/130/131, because 68-1 lacks the UL128 and UL130 subunits (503). Interestingly, it was recently reported that HCMV UL148 affects the ratio of the trimeric (gH/gL/gO) and the pentameric complex in viral particles (26). In the absence of UL148, maturation of gH/gL/gO was impaired thus enhancing the amount of pentameric complexes and infection of ECs. Whether Rh159 similarly affects viral glycoprotein maturation is currently unknown, but it is conceivable that Rh159 might impact the maturation not only of host glycoproteins but also of viral glycoproteins. We recently reported that deletion of the homologs of UL128 and UL130 in RhCMV results in the induction of unconventional CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells including MHC-II-restricted CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells and responses to supertopes recognized by MHC-disparate animals (62). This unexpected function of pentameric complex components in modulating CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses could thus potentially be further modified by Rh159. However,  $\Delta Rh159$  seemed to retain the T cell targeting phenotype of its parental strain 68-1 since unconventional T cell responses to both MHC-I and MHC-II supertopes were observed in infected animals (data not shown). However, we have not yet determined whether deletion of Rh159 would impact conventional CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses by UL128-130-intact RhCMV. Thus, Rh159 might play multiple roles *in vivo* that range from NK cell inhibition during primary infection to affecting cell tropism to modulating adaptive T cell responses during persistent infection.

### 3. RhCMV GENOME ENCODES MULTIPLE GENES RESPONSIBLE FOR NK CELL EVASION

#### **3.1. Introduction**

NK cells are an important innate immune cell type that bridges the gap between initial detection of virus and subsequent stimulation of the adaptive immune response. Their importance in controlling CMV is demonstrated not only by the fact that their absence leads to severe herpesvirus disease (60), but also by the astounding number of genes encoded by the virus that specifically have a role in NK cell evasion. The total number of HCMV genes responsible for NK cell evasion stands at eleven, orchestrating their effects using a variety of mechanisms. UL141 inhibits NK activation through DNAM-1 and CD96 by the retention of activation ligands, CD112 and CD155 (376, 377), as well as by inhibiting TRAIL-mediated apoptosis through the intracellular sequestration of TRAIL receptor 2 (379). The tegument protein, pp65, inhibits activation via the NCR activating receptor, NKp30 (320). In an effort to maintain the inhibitory state of NK cells that can be lost due to CMV-mediated-MHCI downregulation (485), the signal peptide of UL40 binds and subsequently upregulates cell surface expression of HLA-E. CMV also encodes a potent MHCI homolog called UL18. Together the upregulation of HLA-E and UL18 block the NK cell recognition of infected cells by engaging NK inhibitory receptors, CD94/NKG2A and LIR-1, respectively (385, 504). UL135 prevents immune synapse formation and downstream NK cell effector functions through actin remodeling (407). However, the majority of the HCMV NK cell evasion genes focus their efforts to prevent cell surface expression of NKG2D activating ligands, MICA/B and ULBP1-6, either by intracellular retention via UL16 and UL142 (301, 304, 342-344, 505), lysosomal degradation by US18 and US20 (255), proteasomal degradation by US9 (356), or translational repression by miR-UL112 ((365).

However, we are lacking a thorough understanding of how these evasive mechanisms contribute to disease pathogenesis in vivo. Since CMVs are highly species specific, we use RhCMV infection in RM as our model system. In Chapter 2, we report on the identification of Rh159 as a novel RhCMV NK cell evasion gene responsible for the downregulation of NKG2DLs by means of ER retention. Importantly, we find that inoculation of RM with RhCMV deleted of Rh159 is unable to establish a primary infection, and that depletion of NK cells restores the ability of the Rh159 deletion virus to infect RM, demonstrating that the inability of the virus to infect is NK cell dependent (Fig 2.8). We also present results that indict that the RhCMV genome encodes additional NK cell evasion genes (Fig 2.3 and 2.5) using a panel of human U373 cells expressing the human NKG2DLs: MICA, MICB, and ULBP1-3. Here, we further examine RhCMV infection in our *in vitro* model, and investigate what additional RhCMV genes may downregulate NKG2DLs. We find that U373 cells are permissive to RhCMV entry, demonstrated by the intranuclear detection of RhCMV IE2. We also demonstrate that viral IE2 expression has a negligible effect on the expression of NKG2DLs from the lentiviral constructs used in our experiments. Importantly, we identified two additional RhCMV gene regions, Rh158-180 and Rh191-202, responsible for the downregulation MICA. RhCMV lacking the gene region Rh158-180 fully restores cell surface MICA expression and cells infected with RhCMV lacking Rh158-180 stimulates NK cell more then cells infected with RhCMV lacking Rh159 alone. In addition, we demonstrate that RhCMV lacking the gene region, Rh191-202, partially restores cell surface MICA

92

expression; and our data suggests that the RhCMV genes, Rh199 and Rh201, may be the functional homologues of HCMV genes, US18 and US20.

#### 3.2. Results

#### 3.2.1. RhCMV entry of U373 cells

Our lab obtained the human glioblastoma cell line, U373, which had been transduced with lentivirus to stably express human NKG2DLs. In order to test the ability of RhCMV to downregulate NKG2DL surface expression, we first assessed the ability of RhCMV to infect U373 cells. We infected U373s with WT RhCMV at varying MOIs and then stained for IE2 expression, which was detected using immunofluorescence. Even at low MOI (0.1) IE2 was detected in the nucleus of U373 cells, and nearly all cells were positive for IE2 at high MOI (Fig 3.1A). In addition, we obtained a WT RhCMV virus that expresses GFP (RhCMV-GFP). U373s were infected at high MOI with RhCMV-GFP. Using flow cytometry, we show that the majority of infected U373s were positive for GFP (Fig 3.1B, left). In addition, the U373s infected with RhCMV-GFP were also stained with a CMV-specific antibody, which was generated at the VGTI, which was used in subsequent experiments to gate on CMV infected cells.



Figure 3.1: U373 cells are permissive to RhCMV infection

A) U373s were infected with RhCMV (MOI=3 or 0.1) or left uninfected. At 24 hpi cells were fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde, permeabilized and then stained with DAPI (blue) and antibodies specific for RhCMV IE2<sup>+</sup> (red) and visualized by immunofluorescence microscopy. The results shown are representative of two independent experiments. B) U373s were infected with RhCMV-GFP (MOI=3). At 48 hpi, cells were quantified for GFP alone (left panel) or additionally stained with a CMV-specific antibody (right panel) then analyzed using flow cytometry.

#### 3.2.2. RhCMV IE2 does not significantly affect NKG2DL expression

The lentivirus used to stably express the human NKG2DLs are under the HCMV major IE promoter (MIEP) to drive expression. The RhCMV IE2 homolog in HCMV is known to bind and repress the MIEP promoter (51). To address this possible complication, we infected the panel of U373-NKG2DLs with either WT or  $\Delta$ Rh159 RhCMV then measured the amount of corresponding NKG2DL transcript using qRT-PCR. There was a negligible decrease in the levels of MICA, MICB, ULBP2, and ULBP3 transcripts (Fig. 3.2). ULBP1 mRNA was reduced by approximately 50% after infection of either WT or  $\Delta$ Rh159 RhCMV, therefore it could be possible that the effects seen in Fig 2.1&2.5 were due to shut down of the CMV promoter used in our constructs. However, this does not negate the fact that Rh159 plays an important role in NK cell evasion *in vivo* (Fig 2.8).



Figure 3.2: NKG2DL mRNA expression by qPCR after infection with RhCMV

U373-NKG2DLs were infected with WT RhCMV or  $\Delta$ Rh159 (MOI=3) for 24 h, followed by RNA extraction to determine NKG2DL mRNA expression by qPCR. Data were normalized to the level of GAPDH mRNA expression in each sample and are shown as percent reduction relative to uninfected control cells. Shown are the means  $\pm$  standard errors of one independent experiment with three replicates/sample in each experiment.

### 3.2.3. Rh158-180 encodes additional gene products responsible for downregulation of MICA surface expression

We previously demonstrated that RhCMV is able to retain newly synthesized MICB in the ER (Fig 2.2B, right). Similarly, we immunoprecipitated MICA from metabolically pulse/chase labeled U373-MICA cells at 24 hpi. In uninfected cells the majority of MICA was EndoH resistant at 1 h post-chase (Fig. 3.3A, left). Although not as striking as the lack of MICB maturation due to RhCMV infection (Fig 2.2B, right), a proportion of MICA did remain EndoH-sensitive in RhCMV-infected cells (Fig. 3.3A, right). It is also noteworthy that an additional protein species of the same molecular weight (indicated by \*) that was detected in MICB-immunoprecipitations from RhCMV-infected samples (Fig 2.2B) was also detected in MICA-immunoprecipitations from RhCMV-infected samples (Fig. 3.3A, right). Additional analysis needs to be performed in order to confirm the identity of this band.

We have previously shown that infection of U373-MICAs with  $\Delta$ Rh159 compared to WT RhCMV leads to the increased cell surface expression of MICA (Fig. 2.5E). However, deletion of Rh159 did not fully restore MICA surface levels to amounts observed in uninfected cells. (Fig 2.5E). Additionally, comparative levels of MICA

96

mRNA were observed before and after infection with RhCMV regardless of Rh159 expression (Fig 3.2). Therefore, one or more additional genes responsible for the downregulation MICA cell surface expression are likely to exist. To test this hypothesis, we infected U373-MICAs with either WT or a mutant RhCMV virus containing a large deletion encompassing 22 ORFs-Rh158-180 (ARh158-180) and analyzed MICA surface expression by FACS analysis. We found that infection with  $\Delta Rh158-180$ compared to WT RhCMV fully restored MICA cell surface expression compared to uninfected levels (Fig 3.3B). In addition, MICA detected in lysates from U373-MICAs infected with  $\Delta Rh158-180$  remained fully endoH-resistant (Fig 3.3C). To determine whether increased MICA expression by  $\Delta Rh158-180$  led to an increased amount of NK cell activation compared to  $\Delta Rh159$ , we infected primary fibroblasts derived from two individual macaques with WT RhCMV, ARh159, ARh158-180, ARh182-189 or left uninfected, and then monitored stimulation of purified, autologous NK cells at 48 hpi as described previously in Fig 2.7. NK cells were effectively stimulated by positive control cell line K562, (Fig. 3.3D). Similar amounts of NK stimulation were observed in fibroblasts infected with either WT or  $\Delta Rh182-189$ (lacking 4/5 MHCI immunomodulatory genes) (319) or uninfected. However, NK cells from both individuals had an increase in CD107a staining after co-incubation with fibroblasts infected with  $\Delta$ Rh159. We also observed one individual with a substantial increase in NK stimulation due co-incubation with fibroblasts infected with  $\Delta Rh158-180$  compared to all other experimental samples (Fig. 3.3D). These results strongly suggest that one or more additional NK cell evasion genes are encoded within the region Rh158-180 and are

97

responsible for preventing maturation of MICA through the cis-Golgi/ER and are functionally important for the virus to evade NK cells.



# Figure 3.3: Deletion of Rh158-180 rescues maturation and surface expression of MICA upon RhCMV infection

A) U373-MICAs were infected with (WT) RhCMV (MOI=3) for 24 h (visualization by light microscopy confirmed 100% CPE) or left uninfected (NI) followed by metabolically labeling with [35S]cysteine and [35S]methionine for 30 min. The label was then chased for the indicated times (h), cells were lysed and MICA was immunoprecipitated from cell lysates using a MICA specific antibody. Precipitates were either digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) followed by SDS-PAGE and autoradiography. Stars (\*) indicate an EndoH-sensitive protein co-precipitating with MICA in infected cells. B) U373-MICAs

were infected with WT RhCMV (blue),  $\Delta Rh158-180$  (red) (MOI=3) or left uninfected (black) for 48 h. Cell surface levels of MICA were determined by flow cytometry, using MICA specific antibodies and compared to isotype control (dotted). Depicted is MICA surface expression, gated on cells positive for staining with a CMV-specific antibody to control for infection. The results shown are representative of two independent experiments. C) U373-MICAs were lysed at 48 hpi with either WT, ΔRh159, ΔRh158-180 or left uninfected. Lysates were digested with EndoH (+) or mock treated (-) then immunoblotted with mAbs for MICA or GAPDH. The results shown are representative of two independent experiments. D) PBMCs were isolated from Cynomologus Macaques via Ficoll density separation, followed by sorting for NK cells (CD3<sup>-</sup>/CD8<sup>+</sup>/NKG2A<sup>+</sup>). NK cells were stimulated with IL-15 and IL-2 overnight followed by 4 h incubation with autologous fibroblasts infected with either WT RhCMV,  $\Delta$ Rh159,  $\Delta$ Rh158-180,  $\Delta$ Rh182-189 (MOI=5) or left uninfected for 48 h. MHCI negative K562 cells were used as a positive control. Staining for CD107a, a marker for degranulation, was used to monitor NK cell activation. Results are from two representative animals.

### 3.2.4. Rh191-202 encodes additional gene products responsible for downregulation of MICA surface expression

It has been reported that HCMV proteins, US18 and US20, are responsible for the lysosomal degradation of MICA (255). The RhCMV genome encodes the homologs to these proteins—Rh199 and Rh201. We sought out to determine whether Rh199 and Rh201 were indeed the functional homologues of US18 and US20. To test this, we made use of a RhCMV mutant containing a deletion of the gene region Rh191-Rh201 ( $\Delta$ Rh191-202). As with previous deletion RhCMV viruses, we infected U373-MICAs

with  $\Delta$ Rh191-202 and assessed MICA surface expression levels compared to WT RhCMV infection using FACS analysis. We observed an increased amount of MICA surface expression in cells infected with  $\Delta$ Rh191-202 compared to WT RhCMV, although deletion of the gene region Rh191-202 did not restore MICA to uninfected levels (Fig. 3.4).



Figure 3.4: Deletion of Rh191-202 increases MICA surface expression

U373-MICAs were infected with RhCMV (blue),  $\Delta$ Rh159 (red) (MOI=3) or left uninfected (black) for 48 h. Cell surface levels of NKG2DL or TfR were determined by flow cytometry, using specific antibodies and compared to isotype control (dotted). Depicted is MICA or TfR surface expression on infected cells gated for RhCMV IE2<sup>+</sup> expression. The results shown are of one independent experiment.

#### **3.3. Discussion**

Our data indicate that U373 cells are permissive to the entry RhCMV. It is not surprising that IE2 was detected in U373, a glioblastoma cell line, as numerous studies

have reported detection of a wide variety of HCMV proteins including IE1 (506-509), pp65 (506, 510), and gB (506, 507) in samples of patients with glioblastoma. Single-step growth curves of WT and  $\Delta$ 159 RhCMV on U373s are currently underway and will determine whether infectious progeny as also being produced.

It is known that the CMV protein, IE2, can bind and repress the MIEP promoter (511-513). RhCMV and HCMV IE2 AA sequences are 48% identical (514), and therefore it is possible that RhCMV IE2 could bind and repress the HCMV MIEP. Additionally, our *in vitro* system is comprised of a panel of U373s that were transduced with lentivirus containing an HCMV IE promoter to express the NKG2DLs, which we infect with RhCMV that does express IE2 (412). However, we report that the expression of NKG2DLs from the panel of U373-NKG2DLs is not significantly affected by RhCMV IE2 expression with a minor exception of U373-ULBP1. Future experiments will use intracellular FACS to show that RhCMV infection does not affect steady state levels of human NKG2DLs, in contrast to cell surface levels. We will also measure the effects of RhCMV $\Delta$ Rh159 versus WT infection on the cell surface expression of RM ULBP1, as well as the other RM NKG2DLs, driven by the EF1 $\alpha$  promoter.

We have generated preliminary data implicating the additional genes regions, Rh158-180 and Rh191-202, as responsible for the reduction of MICA cell surface expression. The co-evolution of both virus and host has led HCMV to evolve multiple genes responsible for downregulating NKG2DLs in an attempt to evade NK cells (286). Therefore, we also expected the RhCMV genome to encode for more NK cells evasion genes then the recently identified, Rh159 (Chapter 2). It is interesting to note that these data suggest no less then three individual genes downregulate MICA cell surface expression, but most likely employ different mechanisms to enact their common goal. We observed full restoration of MICA on the cell surface due to the deletion of Rh158-180. Further, only the endoH resistant form of MICA was detected by immunoblotting, indicating that MICA had completely matured through the Golgi. However, we also found that the gene region, Rh191-202, targets MICA and is likely expressed in the Rh158-180 deletion mutant. One might then question how complete restoration of MICA cell surface expression is achieved when other gene products are expressed that also target MICA. However, it is conceivable that since MICA is no longer being retained in the ER by Rh159 and assisted by gene products within Rh158-180, that the additional gene/s encoded within Rh191-202 are unable to interact with MICA due to the deletion of the other RhCMV genes, and therefore MICA traffics to the surface unimpeded. Although HCMV proteins, US18 and US20, (homologs to Rh199 and Rh201) target MICA for lysosomal degradation when ectopically expressed (255), the Rh191-202 gene locus may require expression of additional RhCMV genes in order to target MICA. Indeed, other examples of synergistic actions mediated by HCMV viral proteins to hijack cell function have been discovered. A concerted process of protein retention followed by proteasome degradation has recently been reported as the mechanism of CMV-mediated CD112 downregulation (378). UL141 first retains CD112 in the ER, followed by interaction with US2, whereby CD112 is retrotranslocated from the ER and is subsequently degraded by the proteasome (377, 378). It will be interesting to discover what HCMV mechanisms are shared by RhCMV in its battle to evade NK cells, and to elucidate the roles they play in vivo.

#### 4 DISCUSSION AND FUTURE DIRECTIONS

This dissertation describes the novel effects of NK cell evasion by RhCMV in vivo using the RM model. Our group has used this model to discover the intricate ways that RhCMV mediates immune evasion. Indeed, this dissertation stems from our groups discovery that the downregulation of MHCI from the cell surface by RhCMV leads to the evasion of CD8+ T cells due to the subsequent reduction in antigen presentation. The overall reduction in cell surface MHCI may be instrumental to T cell evasion, but downregulation of MHCI also can be detected by NK killer cells. HCMV is known is modulate NK cell evasion through multiple mechanisms; however, the *in vivo* relevance was not known. Therefore, we set forth to discover: 1) whether RhCMV encodes its own NK cell evasion genes; 2) by what mechanisms these genes exert their effects; and 3) the functional outcome of RhCMV NK cell evasion. In Chapter Two, we present data that identifies Rh159 as a crucial molecule required for RhCMV NK cell evasion and is necessary to establish primary infection in vivo. We find that Rh159 is able downregulate NKG2DLs: MICA, MICB, ULBP1, and ULBP2; and that it downregulates these ligands from the cell surface by means of intracellular retention within the ER/cis-Golgi. A mutant virus constructed with a deletion of Rh159 restores surface expression of NKG2DLs, which is sufficient to fully activate NK cells. Importantly, infection of RM with RhCMVA159 can prevent RhCMV from establishing its hallmark persistent infection. This project has given great insight into role of RhCMV NK cell evasion, and will have significant impact upon the wider field of NK cell biology and CMV vaccinology, both as a vaccine vector and on the development of a CMV vaccine.

#### 4.1. Perspectives on NK cell evasion by Rh159

CMV is a master of disguise. The virus encodes a multitude of immune evasion genes in order to coexist with its host. This coexistence extends not only throughout the lifetime of one particular host, but CMV has coexisted with its host over a 100 million years, during which time the virus has evolved incredible adaptions to ensure its ability to produce progeny. Indeed, our own genomes bare the effects of this coevolution as evidenced in our expanded repertoire of MHC and KIR gene loci. Meanwhile, CMV has continuously adapted its own genome to evade elimination by our immune system. Indeed, HCMV encodes four genes, US2-11, that each prevent MHCI surface expression that are needed to evade T cell activation. The RhCMV homologues, Rh182-189, were shown by our group to be the functional homologues of US2-11 and through the utilization of the *in vivo* model of RhCMV infection in RM, we demonstrated that these genes were necessary for superinfection. Another important advance generated by this data was progression in the knowledge of MHCI inhibitors in the US6 family, in a particular. Since HCMV cannot be studied in humans due to obvious ethical concerns, RhCMV infection in RM is instrumental to our understanding of CMV evasion. MCMV encodes MHCI inhibitors, m04, m06, and m152; but they are not homologues to the HCMV US6 family. The murine model of MCMV infection demonstrated that modulation of MHCI surface expression due viral MHCI inhibitors were responsible for evasion of T cell activation, but infection of mice with MCMV $\Delta$ m04+ $\Delta$ m06+ $\Delta$ m152 did not prevent the detection of a strong, prolonged T cell response in immunocompetent mice (515, 516), much like we saw in our own work studying infection of RM with Rh182-189 (89). However, the role of specific HLA allele targeting by MHCI inhibitor genes cannot be recapitulated in the murine model due to the nature of using isogenic mouse strains. Indeed, in the past five years since the discovery that the US6 family is essential for superinfection, much of the unique biology discovered has been focused on the type and breadth of specific CD8+ cells elicited by RhCMV. These data were only possible due to the RM model of RhCMV infection. Demonstrating to the CMV field, the importance of the RM model.

Likewise, the work of NK cell evasion by RhCMV has provided new information that has not been reported using the murine model. As discussed in Chapter One, MCMV encodes four NK cell evasion genes responsible for downregulating NKG2DLs in mice: m152, m145, m155, and m138. Mutant viruses have been made, a separate deletion virus for each NK cell evasion gene, and tested *in vivo* for their role in downmodulation of NKG2DLs, viral attenuation and effects on specific CD8+ T cell responses. The deletion of any one single gene, restores some NKG2DL to the cell surface; however, all of the deletion viruses were able to establish infection, albeit the viruses were extremely attenuated, which was shown to be mediated by NK cells (367, 374, 375, 482, 517). In an effort to increase NK cell detection and viral attenuation, Jonic and colleges (489) engineered a virus with a deletion of m152 and replaced it with RAE-1y (RAE- $1\gamma$ MCMV), one of the NKG2DLs targeted by m152. The virus was attenuated in vivo; however, mice infected with RAE-17MCMV had the surprising effect of inducing a strong, enduring CD8+ T cell response (489). So even with increased amount of NKG2DL on the infected cell surface, the murine NK cells were unable to prevent virus from escaping the site of inoculation as evidenced by a specific CD8+ T cell response. The main conclusion drawn from Chapter 2 was that Rh159 was necessary to establish

105

primary infection. Similarly to the MCMV NKG2D immunoevasion single deletion mutants, infection with  $Rh\Delta 159$  the did not restore all NKG2DL back to steady state levels; however, the increased expression of NKG2DLs was still sufficient to elicit NK cell activation by Rh $\Delta$ 159-infected cells *ex vivo* and prevent Rh $\Delta$ 159 from establishing infection in either sero-positive or sero-negative RM in vivo. What may be the rationale for the discrepancies between these two models? One possible explanation could be the site or route of infection. In murine models, MCMV was delivered intraperitoneally, whereas in our RM model, the virus was administered subcutaneously. It is conceivable that NK cells residing in tissues at the different sites of infection could be functionally and phenotypically different and thus account for the different findings. Another answer may be due to the differences in which the NKG2DL immunoevasins target their cognate ligands. The m152 protein, like Rh159, retains NKG2DLs in the ER; however m152 only retains the RAE-1ligands (367). The MCMV immunoevasin, m138, on the other hand primarily targets members of the H60 family and MULT-1, albeit m138 has specificity for RAE-1 $\epsilon$  (479). However, RAE-1 $\delta$  has the longest residence on the cell surface and mediates the strongest NKG2D-medaited resistance to MCMV infection compared to other RAE-1 ligands (480). Therefore, no one MCMV immunoevasin effectively targets members across all three murine NKG2DL families. Due the complexities and differences leading to the induction of NKG2DLs, it may be necessary to broadly target NKG2DLs from all families. In contrast, Rh159 was able to inhibit NKG2DL cell surface expression from both MIC and ULBP families. Another answer, although certainly not mutually exclusive, may lie in the differences in NKG2DLs between these two species. Both m138 and m145 target MULT-1 (481, 482). Although the deletion of either gene
increases the amount of MULT-1 on the cell surface, a deletion mutant encompassing both of these genes has not been described. Thus it is difficult to determine the relevance of MULT-1 surface expression in cells infected with virus lacking only *m145 or m138* because cell surface expression is only compared to uninfected levels (481, 482), where MULT-1 is actively ubiquitinated and subsequently degraded (484). The maximal amount of MULT-1 on the cell surface could only be determined by deletion of both genes. Therefore, due to the affinity of MULT-1 for NKG2D, both *m145* and *m138* may need to be deleted to fully restore the MULT-1 cell surface levels needed to exact the most potent NK cell response. However, increased surface expression of MICB may be sufficient to stimulate NK cells. Using phylogenetic analysis, a recent report finds that present day MIC genes are derived from a single MICB-like ancestral gene. In addition, multiple herepesviruses express miRNAs that target MICB (420). These data support the importance of targeting MICB in particular to facilitate NK cell evasion.

When work for this dissertation began, the only HCMV proteins reported to downregulate surface expression of NKG2DLs were UL16 and UL142, and unlike the conservation of the MHCI inhibitor genes between HCMV and RhCMV, the RhCMV genome did not encode homologues to UL16 or UL142. Therefore it was quite surprising that when we discovered Rh159 was able to downregulate expression of NKG2DLs, as we expected the gene to be RhCMV specific. However, the HCMV sequence homologue, UL148, although recently shown to be an ER resident protein (26), does not modulate NKG2DL surface expression. We therefore propose that Rh159 can be considered a functional analog of UL16 that can be used as a model for *in vivo* function of UL16. Both UL16 and Rh159 bind MICB with high affinity, as each protein has been demonstrated to co-immunoprecipitate with MICB. UL16 retains MICB in the ER, and this retention is due to a retrieval motif, YQRL, in the C-terminal tail (342-344). Rh159 also retains MICB in the ER, and although Rh159 does not contain an YQRL motif, it is predicted to have an RXR ER-retrieval motif within the ectodomain (488).

As stated above RhCMV does not encode a UL142 homologue. However, since the beginning of this project several other HCMV proteins have been identified that target NKG2DLs. US18 and US20 were discovered using the Merlin HCMV strain background that contained UL16 and UL18 deletions. They then created deletion mutant viruses that encompassed 56 other nonessential HCMV proteins, and assayed for viruses that showed increased MICA expression by flow cytometry then overexpressed candidate genes in adenovectors in order to identify US18 and US20 (255). In a similar method, our lab has RhCMV deletion mutants that encompass approximately 70 nonessential ORFs, including the US12 family encoded in region Rh191-202. Newly generated data suggest that the RhCMV homologues (Rh199 and Rh201) of US18 and US20 (Fig 3.4). HCMV UL135 uses the novel mechanism of disruption of actin remodeling to prevent immune synapse formation, and thus avoiding effector function. In RhCMV, the sequence homologue is Rh177, and displays only a weak homology to HCMV merlin strain UL135 (33% identity at the amino acid level); however, the HMCV proteins US2-11 display weak homology to Rh182-189 and are indeed functional homologues. Rh177 therefore warrants further investigation, as does Rh164, the sequence homologue to UL141 responsible for TRAIL and DNAM-1 mediated evasion of NK cells. However, all of these genes were present in the RM  $\Delta$ Rh159 infections, and thus whatever effects they have on NK cell evasion was not sufficient to prevent NK cell detection and clearance.

The report of CMV-induced memory NK cells by Sun et al. (240) has opened the door to the real possibilities of NK cell based therapeutics. Memory NK cells are described to undergo clonal expansion, that is IL-12 driven, and then proceed through a contraction phase. These NK cells can be challenged again with specific antigen (ie., m157) and display a greater effector function phenotype and can protect the host against subsequent infection. The field was further advanced by the discovery that m157, a MCMV viral protein that binds Ly49H+ mouse NK cells, was the interaction responsible for the memory NK cell phenotype, showing that a CMV specific viral protein mediated this expansion and that these NK cells were maintained (490). In kind, evidence was provided that HCMV also induces a memory NK cell population that is NKG2C+ (251). A specific CMV viral ligand has not yet been identified as a requirement for this expansion. However, CD94/NKG2C binds to HLA-E, which is upregulated due to CMV infection. It has been hypothesized that this interaction may be the link to the HCMV induced memory NK cell pool. What is not known is whether the expansion of NKG2C+ NK cells is due to the overall upregulation of MHC-E or whether it is due to the presence of specific peptides bound within the groove of MHC-E needed to induce the response?

Another important question in the field is whether specific CMV induced ligand:receptor interactions (eg. m157:Ly49H+) between CMV-infected cells and NK cells is sufficient to induce the memory-like NK cell phenotype or whether the features of CMV persistence is necessary to continually stimulate NK cells in order to maintain a memory-like state. RM infection with the Rh $\Delta$ 159 virus may be one way to determine this important question. The Rh $\Delta$ 159 virus still encodes both Rh67, and therefore can induce the observed HLA-E expression with broad peptide binding capabilities. However,

as described in Chapter Two, this virus is unable to persist. It should be possible to infect RM with the Rh $\Delta$ 159 virus, which encodes SIV. Various timepoints after infection, RM NK cells could be isolated and the co-incubated with DCs that are pulsed with GAG. NK cell could then be tested for activation using a various number of activation assays including the CD107a activation assay used in this dissertation. One could then determine whether a NKG2C+ memory pool occurs only under conditions of WT viral infection, which would support the theory that persistent infection is necessary; however, if a NKG2C+ memory pool could be obtained after infection with the Rh $\Delta$ 159 virus, it would suggest that stimulation through the CD94/NKG2C receptor alone is sufficient to generate CMV specific NK cell memory. Current reports demonstrating that NK cells isolated from HCMV infected individuals have epigenetic modifications supports the later (263, 264). Of course, this work would be dependent on demonstrating that RhCMV infection does indeed induce a memory cell population within RM. New evidence for this was reported during the writing of this dissertation. RM were infected with adenovectors expressing either SIV-Env or SIV-Gag, then waited an impressive 5 years to see if the NK cells were still able to lyse DCs pulsed with either matched or mismatched peptide, and found that both splenic and liver derived NK cells specifically lysed antigen-matched target cells (492). This work suggests that antigen alone is sufficient to generate memory NK cells and that this phenomena is not specific to liver derived NK cells as suggested by data generated in mouse models (232, 234). In addition, they also were able to block DC lysis with the addition of either NKG2A or NKG2C antibody. They did not determine the role of MHC-E presentation. These data suggest that CMV is not necessary to induce MHC-E in order to generate NK cell memory, but does not rule out the importance of MHC-E presentation to elicit NK cell memory.

#### 4.2. RhCMV NK cell evasion future directions

This dissertation describes the role of Rh159 in RhCMV NK cell evasion. However, RhCMV likely encodes additional NK cell evasion genes. We demonstrate that infection with  $\Delta$ Rh159 did not fully restore surface expression of MICA, MICB, ULBP1 or ULBP2 suggesting that additional genes are responsible for downregulating these ligands. In addition, we found that Rh159 did not target ULBP3. Future work will entail the discovery and characterization of these additional NK cell evasion genes. In our recent preliminary data we show that, MICA was partially restored after infection of cells with RhCMV containing a deletion of gene region Rh191-202. Whether the RhCMV proteins Rh199 and Rh201, are indeed the functional homologues of HCMV proteins, US18 and US20 will be tested. It will also be interesting to determine if the RhCMV proteins have the same specificity for MICA as US18 and US20, or whether they able to target additional NKG2DLs. We also have data supporting the hypothesis that another MICA targeting gene is encoded with the gene region of Rh158-180. Viruses with subdeletions of the regions Rh158-168 and Rh168-180 have already been constructed in our lab, which can be used to further map the location of the MICA targeting gene. In addition, viruses with further sub-deletions within gene region 168-180 could also be tested if found to be responsible for the MICA targeting phenotype. Since Rh159 did not target ULBP3, our library of RhCMV deletion mutants, including the Rh158-180 deletion mutant, can be used to narrow down the list of possible gene candidates.

111

Another future direction that is currently ongoing is to determine if Rh159 is the functional analog of HCMV-UL16. To test this, we are engineering a RhCMV vector containing a swap of UL16 for Rh159. RM will be infected the  $\Delta$ Rh159/UL16 replacement virus to answer the question of whether UL16 expression in lieu of Rh159 is sufficient to restore infection of RhCMV. Similarly, an HCMV vector is being constructed with a UL16 deletion. Despite the fact the CMVs displays species-specific tropism, we have shown that HCMV can infect RM and elicit T cell responses (data not shown), and we can therefore infect RM with the HCMVAUL16 virus and determine if this mutant can establish infection. If the results recapitulate those observed in the  $\Delta 159$ infection of RM, then we can also determine whether NK cells prevent infection of HCMVAUL16 by NK cell depletion of RM followed by re-inoculation with HCMVAUL16. In addition, UL148 (HCMV homologue to Rh159) has been implicated to play a role in tropism and affects the ratio of trimer to pentamer (26). These genes were reported by us to affect the induction of unconventional CD8+T cell responses (62). Therefore, a virus is being constructed to delete Rh159 from the RhCMV vector 68-1.2, which is repaired for UL128-UL131A and to determine whether or not Rh159, alone, could alter the CD8+ T cell restriction. This experiment would also solidify the conclusion that the lack of primary infection by  $\Delta Rh159$  was indeed purely NK cell dependent and not influenced by differences in tropism.

The role that CMV plays in eliciting and maintaining memory NK cells is another avenue that needs further exploration. Although, it has been shown that antigen alone is sufficient to generate a durable RM memory NK cell population, demonstration that RhCMV can also generate this response is needed. The hypothesis that peptide presented

112

on MHC-E mediates the expansion of NKG2C+ NK cells needs investigation. The fact that both SIV antigens Env and Gag induce memory RM NK cells is an important new finding that strongly suggests that NK activation via the CD94/NKG2C receptor is required for eliciting NK memory. However, it could be possible that CMV could induce a stronger effector phenotype due to it ability to upregulate MHC-E. In addition to the induction MHC-E restricted CD8+ T cells, it should be tested whether Rh189 and Rh67, are required for CMV specific NK cells. Our group has also regenerated data describing which SIV-Gag peptides that are MHC-E restricted. This information could be used to determine if any of the MHC-E:peptide complexes are more efficient at stimulating memory NK cells, and decipher what determinants are preferred for NKG2C binding in order to elicit the strongest NK cell effector functions.

## 4.3. Conclusions

In this dissertation, we have shown that RhCMV can downmodulate the expression of NKG2DL from the cell surface. We have additionally discovered a RhCMV gene responsible for this action – Rh159, and characterized its function both *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Rh159 targets MICA, MICB, ULBP1, and ULBP2 and prevents their surface expression. MICB is able to co-immunoprecipitate Rh159, evidence of their direct interaction. In addition, we have determined that Rh159 retains MICB in the ER. We have also determined that the HCMV homologue UL148 does not recapitulate the phenotype of Rh159. Importantly, we have shown that infection of NHP fibroblasts with  $\Delta$ Rh159 can stimulate autologous NHP NK cells *ex vivo*. We have also made the surprising discovery that Rh159 is essential for the primary infection of RM and that this

result is NK cell dependent. The future developments in the field of NK cell biology promise exciting new results and the study of CMV is instrumental to those discoveries.

# 5 MATERIAL AND METHODS

#### **Cell lines and antibodies**

All cell lines were cultured in Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS), 100 IU of penicillin/ml and 100 µg of streptomycin/ml and incubated at 37C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> except where noted. K562 cells were obtained from ATCC. 293A cells were obtained from Invitrogen. 293-CRE expressing cells were a kind gift from Ashley Moses (Oregon Health and Science University). Telomerized Rhesus fibroblasts (TRFs), primary cynomologus fibroblasts and NK cells were obtained from animals housed at the Oregon National Primate Research Center. U373-NKG2DLs were previously described (412). The following primary antibodies were used for immunoprecipitation, flow cytometric and/or immunoblot analysis of U373-NKG2DLs: mouse anti-MICA (AMO1), -MICB (BMO2), -ULBP1 (AUMO2), -ULBP2 (BUMO1), and -ULBP3 (CUMO3) (Axxora), -TfR (M-A712, BD Pharmingen), -GAPDH (6C5) and -V5 (E10) (Santa Cruz), -FLAG (M2) and polyclonal rabbit anti-FLAG (Sigma). For isotype controls mouse  $IgG2_a$  (02-6200) or IgG1 (MG100) (Life Technologies) were used. For secondary antibodies, chicken anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 647 (Life Technologies) and streptavidin PE-Cy7 (eBioscience) were used in FACs experiments. Goat anti-mouse IgG-HRP and donkey anti-goat IgG-HRP (Santa Cruz) were used for immunoblotting. NKG2DLs in TRFs were surface stained with NKD2D-Fc

chimera (R&D Systems) followed by anti-human IgG-PE (eBioscience). Human Fc-G1 (BioX-Cell) was used as isotype control. Streptavidin-APC (eBioscience) was used for intracellular secondary staining. For the NK activation assay NKG2A-PE (Z199, Beckman-Coulter) and anti-PE beads (Miltenyi Biotech) were used to magnetically sort NKG2A<sup>+</sup> cells from PBMC, and subsequently stained after co-culture with autologous fibroblasts using anti-CD107a-FITC (H4A3), CD8-APC-Cy7 (SK1), IFN-γ-APC (B27) (BD Biosciences), yellow Live/Dead fixable stain (Invitrogen) and NKG2A-PE.

#### **Recombinant Viruses**

RhCMV 68-1 (79) was reconstituted by electroporating BAC DNA into TRFs. Recombinant RhCMV $\Delta$ Rh159gag ( $\Delta$ Rh159) was created using *E. Coli* strain EL250, which allows for homologous recombination and has been previously described (495). In brief, Recombination primers containing 50 bp homology to regions flanking the Rh159 ORF (forward mutagenesis primer

5'GGTCGTTTGGTTGTTGTTCTCACCTATTGCTTGGTACTCTAGCT TCAGTAAG3' and reverse mutagenesis primer 5'TAGTTTATAAACACACAATCACGTGGTGGT ACTGTGAACCCGCGTCGGTA-3') were used to amplify SIV mac239 gag followed by a kanamycin (Kan) resistance cassette flanked by FRT sites from plasmid pCP015. The forward primer binding site (5'ACCATGGGCGTGAGAAAC) and reverse primer binding site (5'GTATGTTGTGTGGGAATTGTGAG) were added to the 3' end of mutagenesis primers.

Competent EL250 bacteria containing WT RhCMV BAC were electroporated with the PCR product for recombination. Virus was reconstituted by electroporating purified

115

recombinant BAC DNA into primary rhesus fibroblasts and characterized by full genome sequencing.

To generate Ad159FL, Rh159 was amplified from purified DNA isolated from TRFs infected with WT RhCMV using AccuPrime Taq DNA polymerase High Fidelity (Life Technologies) and the following primers: 5'

# CGGGATCCCGCCACCATGGCCTACAACAG 3' (fwd) and

5'GGAATTCCTTACTTATCGTCGTCATCCTTGTAGTCATGAGCTTCACGAC TGCGTT3' (rev). The PCR fragment was cloned into pADTet7, and transfected into 293-CRE cells with psi5 helper virus based on a previously described method (496). RhCMVΔRh186-189gag and RhCMVgag were previously described (21). Adenovirus expressing UL148 and empty vector control were a kind gift from Richard Stanton (Cardiff University) (498).

#### Immunoblotting and pulse-chase experiments

U373-NKG2DL cells were lysed in PBS 1%NP-40 and HALT protease inhibitor (Thermo Fisher) followed by SDS-PAGE protein separation and transfer to PVDF. Immunoblotted proteins were detected with ECL2 (Thermo Scientific). For Pulse-chase experiments, U373-MICB cells were starved for 1 h in DMEM minus cysteine (cys) and methionine (met) supplemented with 10% FBS (pulse media). After starve period,  $EXPRE^{35}S^{35}S$  Protein Labeling Mix (PerkinElmer) was added to pulse media at 150  $\mu$ Ci/10<sup>6</sup> cells for 30 min. Cells were chased for the indicated times then lysed, digested, and immunoprecipitates were separated by SDS-PAGE and detected by autoradiography.

Digestions using EndoH (Roche) or PNGaseF (NEB) were performed according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### Immunofluoescence assay

Cells were washed 2× with cold PBS and then permeabilized with 1% Triton-X, followed by fixation in 1% formaldehyde (Fisher Scientific) at room temperature (RT) for 10 min. Cells were blocked with 1% bovine serum albumin (Fisher Scientific) and 5 mg/ml glycine (Fisher Scientific) in PBS for 15 min. Cells were then incubated for 1 h with a 1:100 dilution of anti-IE2 antibody. Cells were rinsed 3× with PBS and then incubated for 1 h with a 1:500 dilution Alexa Fluor 594 goat anti-mouse antibody. Cells were rinsed 3× with PBS, stained with DAPI and then mounted onto glass slides (Fisher Scientific) with VECTASHIELD (Vector Laboratories). Slides were visualized on a Zeiss Axioskop 2 Plus fluorescence microscope, and images were produced with AxioVision v4.6 software (Zeiss).

## Flow Cytometric Analysis

Cells were harvested, washed in 3% FBS/PBS, incubated with primary antibody followed by fluorophore-conjugated secondary antibody. Cells were then fixed in 1% paraformaldehyde, permeabilized in 0.1% triton-X100/PBS, washed and incubated with biotinylated anti-IE2 antibody (DBX biotin labeling kit, Molecular probes) followed by fluorophore-conjugated streptavidin. Flow cytometry data were acquired on LSR II (BD Biosciences) and analyzed with FlowJo X (v.10.0.7, Tree Star).

## NK activation assays

NKG2A<sup>+</sup> cells sorted from PBMC were plated overnight in RPMI-1640, 15% FBS, 100 IU/ml of IL-2, and 10 ng/ml of IL-15 (NK media). NKG2A<sup>+</sup> cells ( $2.5 \times 10^{6}$ /ml) were incubated with autologous fibroblasts ( $1.25 \times 10^{5}$  IE-2 expressing cells/ml) for 30 min at 37°C in the presence of anti-CD107/FITC. Brefeldin A ( $10 \mu$ g/ml) and GolgiStop ( $1 \mu$ l/ml; BD Biosciences) were added after 30 min and samples were incubated at 37°C for 8 hrs. Cells were surface stained, fixed with 2% paraformaldehyde, and then permeabilized for intracellular IFN- $\gamma$  staining with 1x PBS containing 10% FBS and saponin (1 g/L).

# **Mass Spectrometry**

Rh159 was trypsinized and peptides were analyzed by LC/MS-MS using an LTQ Velos Pro linear ion trap (Thermo Scientific) to collect data-dependent MS/MS data (45). Sequest (version 28, revision 12) was used to search MS2 Spectra against a March 2012 version of the Sprot human FASTA protein database, with added sequences from the Uniprot Rhesus Cytomegalovirus and concatenated sequence-reversed entries to estimate error thresholds and 179 common contaminant sequences and their reversed forms. Database processing was performed with python scripts

(ProteomicAnalysisWorkbench.com). SEQUEST results were filtered to strict peptide and protein false discovery rates (FDRs), estimated from the number of matches to sequence-reversed peptides, using PAW software (46). Independent FDR control was performed, resulting in a 4.3% FDR for protein discovery (43 identifications to forward sequence proteins and 2 to reverse-sequenced proteins). 9 MS/MS spectra assigned to forward sequence peptides and none to reverse-sequence peptides from any entry in the database.

# **Animal Studies**

Three male, purpose-bred, Indian-origin RM (Macaca mulatta) were used: one animal being RhCMV-positive and two were specific-pathogen free, including RhCMV. ΔRh159 was inoculated subcutaneously at  $5 \times 10^6$  PFU. For CD8<sup>+</sup> cell depletion, RM were treated with 10, 5, 5 and 5 mg/kg of the anti CD8 mab cM-T807 one day prior to inoculation with  $5 \times 10^6$  PFU  $\Delta$ Rh159 and on days 2, 6, and 9 post inoculation, respectively. SIVspecific CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell responses were measured in mononuclear cell preparations from blood by ICCS (19). Briefly, sequential 15-mer peptides (overlapping by 11 amino acids) comprising the SIV<sub>MAC239</sub>gag were used in the presence of costimulatory CD28 and CD49d monoclonal antibodies (BD Biosciences). Cells were incubated with antigen and co-stimulatory molecules for 1h, followed by addition of Brefeldin A (Sigma-Aldrich) for an additional 8h. Co-stimulation without antigen served as a background control. Cells were then stained with fluorochrome-conjugated monoclonal antibodies, flow cytometric data collected on a LSR II (BD Biosciences) and data analyzed using the FlowJo software program (version 8.8.7; Tree Star). Responses frequencies (CD69<sup>+</sup>/TNF<sup>+</sup> and/or CD69<sup>+</sup>/IFN<sup>+)</sup> were first determined in the overall CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> population and then memory corrected (with memory T cell subset populations delineated on the basis of CD28 and CD95 expression).

# **Ethics Statement**

119

IACUC Project Number 0691, Protocol number IS00002845, and started 05/01/09 The Three purpose-bred male RM (Macaca mulatta) of Indian genetic background were used with consent of the Oregon National Primate Research Center Animal Care and Use Committee, under the standards of the US National Institutes of Health Guide for the Care and Use of Laboratory Animals.

# 6. APPENDIX

# 6.1. MS DATA

_	Link	Filt Coverage SegLe	nath	W Description CountsTot Unique	ueTot Uni	iaFrac	Total FRU1188 B	Unique 3AN FRU1188 B/	Correcte AN FRU1188	d 8 BANI
4VN	ICHA1 HIMAN	11.0	352	27666 la alaba-4 abaia Ciracian OC-Hamo caniane CNL	4				4	Ľ
		n c	000		0 0	- •		0 0		0 0
AN		3.2	01/		N			. N	N.	N .
MAN	S10A8_HUMAN	23.7	8	10836 Protein S100-A8 OS=Homo sapiens GN=S100A8 4	4	-		4	4	4
IAN	MYL1_HUMAN	10.3	194	21146 Myosin light chain 1/3, skeletal muscle isoform OS 2	2	-		2	2	7
MAN	S10A9 HUMAN	14.9	114	13243 Protein S100-A9 OS=Homo sapiens GN=S100A9 3	e	-		e	e	e
N	TPM3 HIMAN	22.2	284	32820 Tronomvosin alnha-3 chain OS-Homo canians GN 17	4	0.235		17	4	0 0
	TDAA ULAAN	i c		22050 Tronomicolin depict o criani OC-Homo capitalo O	r 0	0.100		4		10
		1.77	107		<b>°</b> (	0.100		2 9	<b>°</b> '	00
1AN		16.9	284	32/10 Iropomyosin alpha-1 chain OS=Homo sapiens GN 16	τΩ.	0.188		16	r.	6.9
1AN	GFAP_HUMAN	4.4	432	49881 Glial fibrillary acidic protein OS=Homo sapiens GN 5	-	0.2		5	-	1.022
1AN	PLAK HUMAN	7.4	745	81746 Junction plakoolobin OS=Homo sapiens GN=JUP 5	5			ŝ	5	2
N V V		- c	1200		, ź			7	1	7
IAN		0.0	1/07		= '			=	=	=
A	TIH1_HUMAN	3.7	911	101390 Inter-alpha-trypsin inhibitor heavy chain H1 OS=H	0	-		7	2	2
MAN	PRDX2 HUMAN	9.6	198	21893 Peroxiredoxin-2 OS=Homo saniens GN=PRDX2 F	~			~	~	~
NN	ACTD HIMAN	1	32.0	147700 A state of the state of	14			1 4	14	14
			6/6	41/30 Actini, cytoplasmic 1 OS=nomo saplens GN=ACI	0			0	0	n
z	DCD_HUMAN	53.6	110	11285 Dermcidin OS=Homo sapiens GN=DCD PE=1 SV: 23	33	-		23	23	23
IAN	DSG1 HUMAN	9.4	1049	113749 Desmodein-1 OS=Homo sapiens GN=DSG1 PE= 7	7			7	7	7
NV	RDTE HIMAN	2 0	3046	328263 Nucleocome-remodeling factor cubunit BDTE OC-						
			0100		4 0			1 (	10	4 0
MAIN	COBL1_HUMAN	0.2	1204	131788 Cordon-bleu protein-like 1 OS=Homo sapiens GN=	N	-		2	N	N
AN	FILA2_HUMAN	1.7	2391	248074 Filaggrin-2 OS=Homo sapiens GN=FLG2 PE=1 SV 248074	0	-		2	2	2
IAN	TYW3 HUMAN	13.9	259	29795 tRNA wybutosine-synthesizing protein 3 homolog (	2	-		2	2	2
N D N	HOPN HIMAN	13.6	2850	282301 Homerin OS-Homo canians GN-HPNB DE-1 SV	16			16	16	16
					2 0			2 0	2 0	2
NAN		C.U	06/0		v	_		7	v	V
MAN	DOCK9_HUMAN	1.2	2069	236447 Dedicator of cytokinesis protein 9 OS=Homo sapie 2	0	-		2	2	2
MAN	<b>UBP40 HUMAN</b>	3.2	1235	140131 Ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase 40 OS=Hom 2	0	-		2	7	2
AAN	CC165 HUMAN	1.3	1896	208750 Coiled-coil domain-containing protein 165 OS=Hor 2	2			2	2	2
CMG	OTTER RHCM6	80	326	36820 Rh150 OS-Rhasus outomenalovirus (strain 68-1) I	σ			σ	σ	σ
	WILLIS_NICIVIO	<u>8</u> .0	020		D	-		מ	D	Ø
ount							~	345		
nt Cou	int:							280		
ctors:								-		
q										
ount val	ues performed on	Tue Jun 05 09:05:56	2012							
Rhesu.	s_Cytomegaloviru	is_Human_sprot_both	fasta (41	316 entries)						
list riaç	-									
lag										
aks										
ints flaç										
st flag										
je_stati	es_ok flag									
ok flag										
per_pe	ptide was									
tide_p6	sr_protein									
ne_pe,	r_protein									
bi Di										
m ac	vtl flag									
	P						_			

# MICA/MIC1

# MICA protein [Homo sapiens]

Sequence ID: gb|ABY64781.1| Length: 364 Number of Matches: 1

Range 1	1: 2 to	322 GenPept	Graphics			Vext Match	Previous Match
Score		Expect	Method		Identities	Positives	Gaps
521 bi	ts(134	2) 0.0	Compositional ma	trix adjust.	261/323(81%)	280/323(86%	b) 2/323(0%)
Query	2	HSLRYNVTV	LSRDGSVQSGFLAEG	HLDGQLFLLYI	ROKCRARPOGOWA	EDVLGAKTWDTE	61
Sbjct	2	HSLRYNLTV	LSWDGSVQSGFLAEV	HLDGQPFLRYI	DRQKCRAKPQGQWA	EDVLGNKTWDRE	61
Query	62	TGDLTENG	DLRMTLAHIKGQKGG	LHSLQEIKVCI	IHEDNSTRGLRHF	YYDGELFLSQNL	121
Sbjct	62	T DLT NGR	DLRMTLAHIK QK G	LHSLQEI+VCI	IHEDNSTR +HF	YYDGELFLSQN+ YYDGELFLSQNV	121
Query	122	ETQEWTELQ	SSRAQTLALNIRNFW	KEDTMKTKTH	RAVQADCLKKLQR	YLESGVAVRRTV	181
Sbjct	122	ET+EWT Q ETEEWTVPQ	SSRAQTLA+N+RNF SSRAQTLAMNVRNFL	KED MKTKTHY KEDAMKTKTHY	( A+ ADCL++L+R (HAMHADCLQELRR	YLES V +RRTV YLESSVVLRRTV	181
Query	182	PPMVNVTHO	EASDGNITVTCRASG	FYPRNIALTW	RQDGVSLNHDAQQW	GDVLPDQNGTYQ	241
Sbjct	182	PPMVNVT PPMVNVTRS	EAS+GNITVTCRAS	FYPRNI LTWI FYPRNITLTWI	RQDGVSL+HD QQW RQDGVSLSHDTQQW	GDVLPD NGTYQ GDVLPDGNGTYQ	241
Query	242	TWVATRIR	GEEQRFACYMEHSGN	HSTHPVPSGK	LVFQSQWLDIPYV	LAVAAAVAAAAA	301
Sbjct	242	TWVATRI (	GEEORF CYMEHSGN GEEORFTCYMEHSGN	HSTHPVPSGK	/LV QS W + /LVLQSHWQTFH	++ AA AAAAA VSAVAAAAAAAA	299
Query	302	AAIFVIILY	VLCCKKKTSAAEGP	324			
Sbjct	300	AIFVIIIFY	VCCCKKKTSAAEGP	322			

# MICB/MIC2

MHC class I chain-related protein B [Homo sapiens] Sequence ID: <u>gb[AAC39850.1]</u> Length: 359 Number of Matches: 1

Range 1	: 1 to 3	355 GenPept	Graphics			🔻 Next Match 🔺	Previous Match
Score		Expect	Method		Identities	Positives	Gaps
555 bit	ts(142	9) 0.0	Compositional	matrix adjust.	278/358(78%)	300/358(83%	) 10/358(2%)
Query	28	PHSLRYNVT PHSLRYN+	VLSRDGSVQSEFL VLS+DGSVQS FL	AEGHLDGQLFVR AEGHLDGQ F+R	YDRETRRARPQGQWA YDR+ RRA+ QGQWA	AEAVLGDQ AE VLG D	83
Sbjct	1	PHSLRYNLM	VLSQDGSVQSGFL	AEGHLDGQPFLR	YDRQKRRAKHQGQWA	EDVLGAKTWDT	60
Query	84	ETEDLTENA ETEDLTEN	QDLRRTLTHIEGQ ODLRRTLTHI+ O	KGGLHSLQKIKI	CEIYEDGSTGGFWHE	YYDGERFLSLN	143
Sbjct	61	ETEDLTENG	QDLRRTLTHIKDQ	KGGLHSLQEIRV	CEIHEDSSTRGSRHE	YYDGELFLSQN	120
Query	144	LETQKWTVA	QSSRAQTLAMN	-FWKEDTMKTNT	HYRAMRADCLKKLRF	RYQKSRVAVRRT	200
Sbjct	121	LETQESTVP	QSSRAQTLAMNVT	NFWKEDAMKTKT	HYRAMQADCLQKLQF	YLKSGVAIRRT	180
Query	201	VPPMVNVTH VPPMVNVT	GEASEGNITVTCR E SEGNITVTCR	ASGFYPGNITLT AS FYP NITLT	WRQDGVSLSHDAQQW WRQDGVSLSH+ QQW	GDVLPDRNGTY	260
Sbjct	181	VPPMVNVTC	SEVSEGNITVTCR	ASSFYPRNITLT	WRQDGVSLSHNTQQV	GDVLPDGNGTY	240
Query	261	YTWVATRIR	QGEEQRFACYMEH	SGNHSTHPVPSG	KPPVLQSERLNLLYN K VLOS+R + YN	VPVAVAVAVVTA V A+ V+	320
Sbjct	241	QTWVATRIR	QGEEQRFTCYMEH	SGNHGTHPVPSG	KALVLQSQRTDFPY	SAAMPCFVI	298
Query	321	FIIICVHRC	KKKKTSAAEGPEL KKKTSAAEGPEL	VSLRTLDQHPVG	TGDHRDATQLGSQPI TGDHRDA OLG OPI	MSAPGSTGS 37	78
Sbjct	299	IIILCV-PC	CKKKTSAAEGPEL	VSLQVLDQHPVG	TGDHRDAAQLGFQPI	MSATGSTGS 35	55

# ULBP1/RM ULBP1

# NKG2D ligand 1 [Homo sapiens] Sequence ID: gb/AAN40838.1/AF346595\_1 Length: 234 Number of Matches: 1

Range	e 1: 10 to	233 GenPept Graphics		Next Match 🔺 F	Previous Match
Score	3	Expect Method Id	entities	Positives	Gaps
421	bits(108	<ol> <li>6e-149 Compositional matrix adjust. 20</li> </ol>	2/224(90%)	207/224(92%	) 0/224(0%)
Query	20	SGWSGAGRAVKHCLSYDFIITPKFRPEPRWCEVQGLVI SGWS AG HCL VDFIITPK RPRP+WCEVQGLVI	ERPFLHYDCVNE	IKAKAFASLGK	79
Sbjct	: 10	SGWSRAGWVDTHCLCYDFIITPKSRPEPQWCEVQGLVI	ERPFLHYDCVNF	IKAKAFASLGK (	59
Query	80	KVNVTKTWEEQTETLRDVVDFLKGQLPDIQVENLMPIF KVNVTKTWEEOTETLRDVVDFLKGQL DIOVENL+PIF	PLILQAQMSCER	EAHGHGRGSW	139
Sbjct	: 70	KVNVTKTWEEQTETLRDVVDFLKGQLLDIQVENLIPI	PLTLQARMSCEP	IEAHGHGRGSW 1	129
Query	140	QFLFNGQTFLLFDSNNRKWTALHPGAKKMKEKWEKNTE OFLFNGO FLLFDSNNRKWTALHPGAKKM EKWEKN 4	VTMFFQKISMGE	CKTWLEEFLM 1	199
Sbjct	: 130	QFLFNGQKFLLFDSNNRKWTALHPGAKKMTEKWEKNRI	VTMFFQKISLG	CKMWLEEFLM 1	189
Query	200	YWEQMLDPTKPPSLAQGTTHPKAMATTLIPWSLLIILI YWEOMLDPTKPPSLA GTT PKAMATTL PWSLLII I	CFILAG 243		
Sbjct	: 190	YWEQMLDPTKPPSLAPGTTQPKAMATTLSPWSLLIIFI	CFILAG 233		

# ULBP2/ RM ULBP2

# NKG2D ligand 2 [Homo sapiens]

Sequence ID: gb|AAN39920.1|AF321606\_1 Length: 218 Number of Matches: 1

Range 1	: 1 to 2	218 GenPept	Graphics			🔻 Next Match 🔺	Previous Match
Score		Expect	Method		Identities	Positives	Gaps
379 bit	s(974	) 1e-132	Composition	nal matrix adjus	t. 191/218(88%	) 200/218(91%	) 0/218(0%)
Query	29	DLHSLCYEI	TIIPKFRPGF	RWCAVQGQVDKKT	FLHYDCGNKIVTPVS	PLGKKLSVTKAWK	88
Sbjct	1	DPHSLCYDI	TVIPKFRPGP	RWCAVQGQVDEKT	FLHYDCGNKTVTPVS	PLGKKLNVTTAWK	60
Query	89	AQNPVLRE	VDMLTEQLLI	DIQLENYTPREPLT	LQARVSCEQKAEGHF LOAR+SCEOKAEGH	SGSWQFGFDGQVF	148
Sbjct	61	AQNPVLREV	VDILTEQLE	DIQLENYTPKEPLT	LQARMSCEQKAEGHS	SGSWQFSFDGQIF	120
Query	149	LLFDSENRA	WTTVHPGAR	MKEKWENDKDVTM	SFHYISMGDCTRWL	DFLTGTDSTLEPS	208
Sbjct	121	LLFDSEKRM	WTTVHPGAR	MKEKWENDKVVAM	SFHYFSMGDCIGWL	DFLMGMDSTLEPS	180
Query	209	AGAPLTMSS	GTTQLRATAT	TLILCCLLIILCC	FILAGI 246 FIL GI		
Sbjct	181	AGAPLAMSS	GTTQLRATAT	TLILCCLLIILPC	FILPGI 218		

# ULBP3/ RM ULBP3

NKG2D ligand 3 [Homo sapiens] Sequence ID: ref|NP\_078794.1] Length: 244 Number of Matches: 1 See 7 more title(s)

Range 1	: 30 to	244 GenPe	pt Graphics			Vext Match	Previous Match
Score		Expect	Method		Identities	Positives	Gaps
380 bit	s(975	) 4e-131	Compositiona	I matrix adjust.	185/215(86%)	190/215(88%)	) 1/215(0%)
Query	57	DTHSFWYNI	TIIRLPRHGQQ	WCEVQVQVDQKNFL	SYDCGSDKVLPMGH	LEEQLEATDAWG	116
Sbjct	30	DAHSLWYNI	TIIHLPRHGQQ	WCEVQSQVDQKNFL	SYDCGSDKVLSMGH	LEEQLYATDAWG	89
Query	117	KQLEMLRE	/GQRLRLELADT	ELEDFTPSGPRTLQ ELEDFTPSGP TLO	ARMSCECETDGRIR	GSWQFGFDGQKF GSWOF FDG+KF	176
Sbjct	90	KQLEMLREV	GORLRLELADT	ELEDFTPSGPLTLQ	VRMSCECEADGYIR	GSWQFSFDGRKF	149
Query	177	LLFDSNNR	WTVVQAGARRM	KEKWE-DSGLTMFF KEKWE DSGLT FF	QVFSMGDCKSWLRD	FLMHRKKRLEPT	235
Sbjct	150	LLFDSNNR	WTVVHAGARRM	KEKWEKDSGLTTFF	KMVSMRDCKSWLRD	FLMHRKKRLEPT	209
Query	236	EPLTVAPRT P T+AP	AQTKAMATNLS	LWSLLIILCFTLPG WS LIILCF LPG	I 270		
Sbjct	210	APPTMAPGI	AQPKAIATTLS	PWSFLIILCFILPG	I 244		

#### Next gen sequencing data 6.3. **Coverage Map**

coverage	hap the second
Consensus 779 Coverage	
Ű C	
RhCMV 68-1 ARh159 GA	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2
	SIV-GAG loxP-site
REV M00370:62:0000000	(OIIg)
REV M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000 FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FIID M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000 REV M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000 REV M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000 REV M00370:62:0000000	
FIID M00370:62:0000000 REV M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
REV M00370:62:0000000 REV M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000 FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FIID M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000 FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FIID M00370:62:0000000 FIID M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000 FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000 FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000 FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FUD M00370:62:0000000	
FIID M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000 FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000	
FIID M00370:62:0000000	
FWD M00370:62:0000000	

# Genome alignment



# Genome Map RhCMV 68-1del159 SIV GAG

1	2,000	4	,000	6,000	8,000	10,000	12,000	14,000	16,000	18,000	20,000	22,000	24,000
TR	Rh01(RL1)	Rh04	Rh06(RL11	B) 🔶 - R	h08(RL11D)	Rh10(COX-2)	Rh12(RL11F)	Rh20	(RL11J) Rh22	(RL11L)	Rh24(RL11N)	Rh27(RL11Q)	Rh31(UL13)
	Bh	15(BL 11A)	Bb07(BI 11		1(RI 11E)		1 Bb13 1(BL 1	1G) Bh19(B	111) Rb21(RI	11K) Rb25(R	1110) Bh26(F	RI 11P) Rh28(	RI 11R)
		50(1121111)	14107(14211	0) 14100			1411011(1421	Rh17(RL1	1H)	Rh23(RL1	1M)	Rh29(	RL11S)
2	26,000	28,000	30,00	0	32,000	34,000	36,000	38,000	40,000	42,000	44,000	46,000	48,000
Rh3	35(UL17)	Rh35.1(UL1	9) Rh37(U	L21A) R	h40(UL23)	Rh44(UL26)	- Rh	46(UL27) RI	h50.1(UL30) F	h54(UL31) R	h56(UL33) Rh	57(UL34) R	th61/Rh60(UL36)
Rh33(	UL14)	Rh36(UL20	) Rh38.1(	JL22A)	Rh42(UL24) F	Rh43(UL25)	Rh50/Rh47	UL29/UL28)	۹ 💶	Rh55(UL3	2)/	Rh59(UL	.35)
				· · ·	×. 7								
50,000	52	,000	54,000	56,000	58,000	0 60,000	62,000	64,0	00 66,0	00 68,0	00 70,0	00 72,0	00 74,000
		(UL40)	-R	h69(UL43)	Db72/LIL 45	R	h76(UL47)		D679/111 4	Rh79.1	(UL48A)	Rh82(UL	.51)
	Rh67.1(	JL41A) R	h68(UL42)	Rh70(UL4	4)		5(UL46)		RII/0(UL4	0)	Rh80(UL49)	Rh81(UL50)	Rh85(UL53)
Rh66/RI	h62(UL37)	Rh64(UL3	8)										Rh83(UL52)
<u>.</u>	76,000	78,00	0 8	000,000	82,000	84,000	86,000	88,000	90,000	92,000	94,000	96,000	98,000
-Rh8	5(UL53)	54)	Rh89/111 55	Rh	191(UL56)	Rh92/1115	7)		<u> </u>	Rb97(LIL 69)	Rh100(UL7 Rh100 1/U	71)-	
	THOTOE		11100(0200	_		11102(020	·,				111100.1(0)	Rh102(UL73	) Rh104(UL75)
												Rh101(UL	72) Rh103(UL74)
100,0	00	102,000	104,000	106	000 10	B <sub>1</sub> 000 110	000 112	000 1	14,000 1 <sup>-</sup>	16,000 1	18,000 1	20,000 1	22,000 124,000
	Rh105(UL7)		Rh10	18(UL79)		Rh110(UL82)	Rh111(UL83A)	Rh114(UL84	) Rh117(UL85	) Rh118(	UL 86)	Rh122(UI 87)	1124(UL89)-
Rh104	4(UL75) F	Rh106(UL77)	) Rh107(U	L78) Rh1	109(UL80) Rh	109.1(UL80.5)	Rh112	(UL83B)			0200/		Rh123(UL88)
	400.000			400.000	100.000	404.000	400.000	400.000	1 40 000	440.000	444.000	140.000	440.000
_	126,000	) 12	8,000	130,000	132,000	134,000	136,000	138,000	140,000	142,000	144,000	146,000	148,000
					(III31(UL96)			Rn140(0L103		Rh141(UL10	$\rightarrow$	KU14	
	$\sim$	-	=Rh127(UL9	2) Rh13	0(UL95) <sup>(</sup> Rh1	34(UL98) Rh1	38(UL100) Rh	139(UL102)			-	Rh144/Rh14	15(UL112/UL113)
Rh124(l	JL89) Rh	126(UL91)	Rh128(UL9	3) Rh12	9(UL94) Rh1:	32(UL97)	160.000	162.000	164.000	166.000	169.000	170.000	172.000
	50,000	152,000	154,00		DF455(UL 404	158,000	160,000	162,000	164,000	166,000	168,000	170,000	172,000
			KIIIS		RI155(UL121		Rh150(UL Rh15	8.1(UL146A)-	- Rh158(	UL147)			
Rh146	6(UL114)	Rh147(UL1	15) Rh152	Rh151(UL	119/UL118)	Rh156.2(UL12	24)-	FI	RT-site (long)	Rh160(UL132)	Rh162(UL145	) Rh164.1(O1	1) Rh166(O13)
Rh144/F	274 Rh145(UL1	12/UL113)	Rh148(UL11	180 000	0(UL117) Rh	156(UL122)	196.000	199.0	Rh157.6(l	JL131A) Rh16	61(UL146G) F	th163(UL144)	Rh164(UL141)
DF160	1/0	,000	Dh172(010	180,000	DF176(001)	0 184,000		100,0	DF495(1106)	00 192,0	(UC12) DE10	00 190,0	7(11014D)
				' 📥									
Rh168	3(015) R	170(017)	Rh173(RL1	1T) Rh1	74(O20)	Rh179(C	023) Rh181(U	S1) Rh18	36(US8) Rh18	7(US10) Rh18	39(US11)	Rh195(US14B)	Rh196(US14C)
	200.000	202.00		4 000	200 000	200.000	Rh182(US	2)	244.000	046.000	Rh1	94(US14A)	Rh198(US17)
Dhaar	200,000	202,00	) Dhaqadd	4,000	200,000	200,000	210,000	212,000	214,000	210,000	216,000	220,000	222,000 223,211
			) KII203(U	(j22)	11209(0524	, Ruz 14(				11223(0330)-			
Rh199	9(0518)			Rh204(US2	23)	Rh211(US26)		Rh2	18(US28E) R	h221(US29)	Rh225(US31)	Rh226(US32)	Rh230(TRS1)
Rh2	200(US19)								Rh220(U	S28F)			

# REFERENCES

- 1. Knipe DM, Howley PM. 2007. *Fields' Virology*. Lippincott Williams & Wilkins. 1 p.
- 2. Grinde B. 2013. Herpesviruses: latency and reactivation viral strategies and host response. *Journal of Oral Microbiology*. 5(0):283
- 3. Serio D. 2012. *Virus taxonomy: ninth report of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses.* ninth report of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses. 14 p.
- Staras SAS, Dollard SC, Radford KW, Flanders WD, Pass RF, Cannon MJ. 2006. Seroprevalence of cytomegalovirus infection in the United States, 1988-1994. *Clinical Infectious Diseases*. 43(9):1143–51
- 5. Grosse SD, Ross DS, Dollard SC. 2008. Congenital cytomegalovirus (CMV) infection as a cause of permanent bilateral hearing loss: A quantitative assessment. *Journal of Clinical Virology*. 41(2):57–62
- 6. Dollard SC, Grosse SD, Ross DS. 2007. New estimates of the prevalence of neurological and sensory sequelae and mortality associated with congenital cytomegalovirus infection. *Rev. Med. Virol.* 17(5):355–63
- Goderis J, De Leenheer E, Smets K, Van Hoecke H, Keymeulen A, Dhooge I. 2014. Hearing loss and congenital CMV infection: a systematic review. *Pediatrics*. 134(5):972–82
- 8. Yamamoto AY, Mussi-Pinhata MM, Isaac M de L, Amaral FR, Carvalheiro CG, et al. 2011. Congenital Cytomegalovirus Infection as a Cause of Sensorineural Hearing Loss in a Highly Immune Population. *The Pediatric infectious disease journal*. 30(12):1043–46
- Stagno S, Pass RF, Reynolds DW, Moore MA, Nahmias AJ, Alford CA. 1980. Comparative Study of Diagnostic Procedures for Congenital Cytomegalovirus Infection. *Pediatrics*. 65(2):251–57
- 10. Kylat RI, Kelly EN, Ford-Jones EL. 2006. Clinical findings and adverse outcome in neonates with symptomatic congenital cytomegalovirus (SCCMV) infection. *Eur. J. Pediatr.* 165(11):773–78
- Boppana SB, Britt WJ, Polis M. 1992. Antibody responses to human cytomegalovirus in HIV-1 seropositive patients with HCMV retinitis. Vaccines. 1 p.
- 12. Vigil KJ, Chemaly RF. 2010. Valacyclovir: approved and off-label uses for the treatment of herpes virus infections in immunocompetent and immunocompromised adults. *Expert Opin. Pharmacother*. 11(11):1901–13
- 13. Nichols WG, Boeckh M. 2000. Recent advances in the therapy and prevention of CMV infections. *J. Clin. Virol.* 16(1):25–40
- 14. Cheeran MC-J, Hu S, Ni HT, Sheng W, Palmquist JM, et al. 2005. Neural precursor cell susceptibility to human cytomegalovirus diverges along glial or neuronal differentiation pathways. *J. Neurosci. Res.* 82(6):839–50
- 15. Odeberg J, Wolmer N, Falci S, Westgren M, Sundtröm E, et al. 2007. Late human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) proteins inhibit differentiation of human neural

precursor cells into astrocytes. J. Neurosci. Res. 85(3):583-93

- 16. La Torre R, Nigro G, Mazzocco M, Best AM, Adler SP. 2006. Placental enlargement in women with primary maternal cytomegalovirus infection is associated with fetal and neonatal disease. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 43(8):994–1000
- Schleiss MR, Aronow BJ, Handwerger S. 2007. Cytomegalovirus infection of human syncytiotrophoblast cells strongly interferes with expression of genes involved in placental differentiation and tissue integrity. *Pediatr. Res.* 61(5 Pt 1):565–71
- Varnum SM, Streblow DN, Monroe ME, Smith P, Auberry KJ, et al. 2004. Identification of proteins in human cytomegalovirus (HCMV) particles: the HCMV proteome. J. Virol. 78(20):10960–66
- Murphy E, Rigoutsos I, Shibuya T, Shenk TE. 2003. Reevaluation of human cytomegalovirus coding potential. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 100(23):13585– 90
- 20. Stern-Ginossar N, Weisburd B, Michalski A, Le V. 2012. Decoding human cytomegalovirus. *Science*
- 21. Dolan A, Cunningham C, Hector RD. 2004. Genetic content of wild-type human cytomegalovirus. *Journal of General* ...
- 22. Terhune SS, Schröer J, Shenk T. 2004. RNAs are packaged into human cytomegalovirus virions in proportion to their intracellular concentration. *J. Virol.* 78(19):10390–98
- 23. Gretch DR, Kari B, Rasmussen L, Gehrz RC, Stinski MF. 1988. Identification and characterization of three distinct families of glycoprotein complexes in the envelopes of human cytomegalovirus. *J. Virol.* 62(3):875–81
- 24. Ryckman BJ, Rainish BL, Chase MC, Borton JA, Nelson JA, et al. 2007. Characterization of the Human Cytomegalovirus gH/gL/UL128-131 Complex That Mediates Entry into Epithelial and Endothelial Cells. J. Virol. 82(1):60–70
- Zhou M, Lanchy J-M, Ryckman BJ. 2015. Human Cytomegalovirus gH/gL/gO
   Promotes the Fusion Step of Entry into All Cell Types, whereas gH/gL/UL128-131 Broadens Virus Tropism through a Distinct Mechanism. J. Virol. 89(17):8999–9009
- 26. Li G, Nguyen CC, Ryckman BJ, Britt WJ, Kamil JP. 2015. A viral regulator of glycoprotein complexes contributes to human cytomegalovirus cell tropism. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*. 112(14):4471–76
- Myerson D, Hackman RC, Nelson JA, Ward DC, McDougall JK. 1984.
   Widespread presence of histologically occult cytomegalovirus. *Hum. Pathol.* 15(5):430–39
- 28. Spear PG, Longnecker R. 2003. Herpesvirus entry: an update. J. Virol. 77(19):10179–85
- 29. Vanarsdall AL, Ryckman BJ, Chase MC, Johnson DC. 2008. Human cytomegalovirus glycoproteins gB and gH/gL mediate epithelial cell-cell fusion when expressed either in cis or in trans. *J. Virol.* 82(23):11837–50
- Vanarsdall AL, Chase MC, Johnson DC. 2011. Human Cytomegalovirus Glycoprotein gO Complexes with gH/gL, Promoting Interference with Viral Entry into Human Fibroblasts but Not Entry into Epithelial Cells. J. Virol. 85(22):11638–45

- 31. Ryckman BJ, Chase MC, Johnson DC. 2008. HCMV gH/gL/UL128-131 interferes with virus entry into epithelial cells: evidence for cell type-specific receptors. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105(37):14118–23
- 32. Hahn G, Revello MG, Patrone M, Percivalle E, Campanini G, et al. 2004. Human cytomegalovirus UL131-128 genes are indispensable for virus growth in endothelial cells and virus transfer to leukocytes. *J. Virol.* 78(18):10023–33
- 33. Söderberg-Nauclér C, Fish KN, Nelson JA. 1997. Reactivation of Latent Human Cytomegalovirus by Allogeneic Stimulation of Blood Cells from Healthy Donors. *Cell*. 91(1):119–26
- 34. Cheung AKL, Abendroth A, Cunningham AL, Slobedman B. 2006. Viral gene expression during the establishment of human cytomegalovirus latent infection in myeloid progenitor cells. *Blood*. 108(12):3691–99
- 35. Goodrum F. 2004. Differential outcomes of human cytomegalovirus infection in primitive hematopoietic cell subpopulations. *Blood.* 104(3):687–95
- 36. Reeves MB. 2005. An in vitro model for the regulation of human cytomegalovirus latency and reactivation in dendritic cells by chromatin remodelling. *Journal of General Virology*. 86(11):2949–54
- Goodrum F, Reeves M, Sinclair J, High K, Shenk T. 2007. Human cytomegalovirus sequences expressed in latently infected individuals promote a latent infection in vitro. *Blood.* 110(3):937–45
- Bego M, Maciejewski J, Khaiboullina S, Pari G, St Jeor S. 2005. Characterization of an Antisense Transcript Spanning the UL81-82 Locus of Human Cytomegalovirus. J. Virol. 79(17):11022–34
- 39. Bego MG, Keyes LR, Maciejewski J, St Jeor SC. 2011. Human cytomegalovirus latency-associated protein LUNA is expressed during HCMV infections in vivo. *Arch Virol.* 156(10):1847–51
- 40. Reeves MB, Sinclair JH. 2010. Analysis of latent viral gene expression in natural and experimental latency models of human cytomegalovirus and its correlation with histone modifications at a latent promoter. *Journal of General Virology*. 91(3):599–604
- 41. Jenkins C, Abendroth A, Slobedman B. 2004. A novel viral transcript with homology to human interleukin-10 is expressed during latent human cytomegalovirus infection. *J. Virol.* 78(3):1440–47
- 42. Spencer JV, Lockridge KM, Barry PA, Lin G, Tsang M, et al. 2002. Potent immunosuppressive activities of cytomegalovirus-encoded interleukin-10. *J. Virol.* 76(3):1285–92
- 43. Umashankar M, Petrucelli A, Cicchini L, Caposio P, Kreklywich CN, et al. 2011. A Novel Human Cytomegalovirus Locus Modulates Cell Type-Specific Outcomes of Infection. *PLoS Pathog*. 7(12):e1002444
- 44. Grey F, Meyers H, White EA, Spector DH, Nelson J. 2007. A human cytomegalovirus-encoded microRNA regulates expression of multiple viral genes involved in replication. *PLoS Pathog.* 3(11):e163
- 45. Murphy E, Vanícek J, Robins H, Shenk T, Levine AJ. 2008. Suppression of immediate-early viral gene expression by herpesvirus-coded microRNAs: implications for latency. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105(14):5453–58
- 46. Sheehy AM, Gaddis NC, Choi JD, Malim MH. 2002. Isolation of a human gene

that inhibits HIV-1 infection and is suppressed by the viral Vif protein. *Nature*. 418(6898):646-50

- Bernardi R, Pandolfi PP. 2007. Structure, dynamics and functions of promyelocytic leukaemia nuclear bodies. *Nat. Rev. Mol. Cell Biol.* 8(12):1006– 16
- 48. Li H, Leo C, Zhu J, Wu X, O'Neil J, et al. 2000. Sequestration and inhibition of Daxx-mediated transcriptional repression by PML. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*. 20(5):1784–96
- 49. Ishov AM, Sotnikov AG, Negorev D, Vladimirova OV, Neff N, et al. 1999. PML is critical for ND10 formation and recruits the PML-interacting protein daxx to this nuclear structure when modified by SUMO-1. *J Cell Biol*. 147(2):221–34
- 50. Ahn JH, Jang WJ, Hayward GS. 1999. The human cytomegalovirus IE2 and UL112-113 proteins accumulate in viral DNA replication compartments that initiate from the periphery of promyelocytic leukemia protein-associated nuclear bodies (PODs or ND10). *J. Virol.* 73(12):10458–71
- 51. Ahn JH, Hayward GS. 1997. The major immediate-early proteins IE1 and IE2 of human cytomegalovirus colocalize with and disrupt PML-associated nuclear bodies at very early times in infected permissive cells. *J. Virol.* 71(6):4599–4613
- 52. Lukashchuk V, McFarlane S, Everett RD, Preston CM. 2008. Human cytomegalovirus protein pp71 displaces the chromatin-associated factor ATRX from nuclear domain 10 at early stages of infection. *J. Virol.* 82(24):12543–54
- 53. Compton T, Kurt-Jones EA, Boehme KW, Belko J, Latz E, et al. 2003. Human cytomegalovirus activates inflammatory cytokine responses via CD14 and Toll-like receptor 2. *J. Virol.* 77(8):4588–96
- Li T, Chen J, Cristea IM. 2013. Human Cytomegalovirus Tegument Protein pUL83 Inhibits IFI16-Mediated DNA Sensing for Immune Evasion. *Cell Host Microbe*. 14(5):591–99
- 55. DeFilippis VR, Alvarado D, Sali T, Rothenburg S, Fruh K. 2009. Human Cytomegalovirus Induces the Interferon Response via the DNA Sensor ZBP1. J. Virol. 84(1):585–98
- 56. Panchanathan R, Duan X, Shen H, Rathinam VAK, Erickson LD, et al. 2010. Aim2 Deficiency Stimulates the Expression of IFN-Inducible Ifi202, a Lupus Susceptibility Murine Gene within the Nba2 Autoimmune Susceptibility Locus. *The Journal of Immunology*. 185(12):7385–93
- 57. Janeway CA Jr, Medzhitov R. 2002. Innate immune recognition. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 20:197–216
- 58. Moutaftsi M. 2002. Human cytomegalovirus inhibits maturation and impairs function of monocyte-derived dendritic cells. *Blood*. 99(8):2913–21
- 59. Beck K, Meyer-König U, Weidmann M, Nern C, Hufert FT. 2003. Human cytomegalovirus impairs dendritic cell function: a novel mechanism of human cytomegalovirus immune escape. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 33(6):1528–38
- 60. Biron CA, Byron KS, Sullivan JL. 1989. Severe herpesvirus infections in an adolescent without natural killer cells. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 320(26):1731–35
- Kuijpers TW, Baars PA, Dantin C, van den Burg M, van Lier RAW, Roosnek E. 2008. Human NK cells can control CMV infection in the absence of T cells. *Blood*. 112(3):914–15

- 62. Hansen SG, Sacha JB, Hughes CM, Ford JC, Burwitz BJ, et al. 2013. Cytomegalovirus Vectors Violate CD8+ T Cell Epitope Recognition Paradigms. *Science*. 340(6135):1237874–74
- 63. Sylwester AW. 2005. Broadly targeted human cytomegalovirus-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T cells dominate the memory compartments of exposed subjects. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 202(5):673–85
- Khan N, Shariff N, Cobbold M, Bruton R, Ainsworth JA, et al. 2002.
   Cytomegalovirus seropositivity drives the CD8 T cell repertoire toward greater clonality in healthy elderly individuals. *J. Immunol.* 169(4):1984–92
- 65. Lang KS, Moris A, Gouttefangeas C, Walter S, Teichgräber V, et al. 2002. High frequency of human cytomegalovirus (HCMV)-specific CD8+ T cells detected in a healthy CMV-seropositive donor. *Cell. Mol. Life Sci.* 59(6):1076–80
- 66. Snyder CM, Cho KS, Bonnett EL, Allan JE, Hill AB. 2011. Sustained CD8+ T cell memory inflation after infection with a single-cycle cytomegalovirus. *PLoS Pathog.* 7(10):e1002295
- 67. Hertoghs K, Moerland PD, van Stijn A. 2010. Molecular profiling of cytomegalovirus-induced human CD8+ T cell differentiation. *The Journal of clinical Investigation*. 120(11): 4077–4090.
- Yue Y. 2003. Antibody responses to rhesus cytomegalovirus glycoprotein B in naturally infected rhesus macaques. *Journal of General Virology*. 84(12):3371– 79
- 69. SMITH MG. 1954. Propagation of salivary gland virus of the mouse in tissue cultures. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 86(3):435–40
- 70. Messerle M, Crnkovic I, Hammerschmidt W, Ziegler H, Koszinowski UH. 1997. Cloning and mutagenesis of a herpesvirus genome as an infectious bacterial artificial chromosome. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 94(26):14759–63
- 71. Lanier LL. 1998. NK cell receptors. Annu. Rev. Immunol. 16:359–93
- 72. Arase H, Mocarski ES, Campbell AE, Hill AB, Lanier LL. 2002. Direct recognition of cytomegalovirus by activating and inhibitory NK cell receptors. *Science*. 296(5571):1323–26
- 73. Streblow DN, Kreklywich CN, Smith P, Soule JL, Meyer C, et al. 2005. Rat cytomegalovirus-accelerated transplant vascular sclerosis is reduced with mutation of the chemokine-receptor R33. *Am. J. Transplant.* 5(3):436–42
- Streblow DN, van Cleef KWR, Kreklywich CN, Meyer C, Smith P, et al. 2007.
   Rat Cytomegalovirus Gene Expression in Cardiac Allograft Recipients Is Tissue Specific and Does Not Parallel the Profiles Detected In Vitro. J. Virol. 81(8):3816–26
- 75. Streblow DN, Hwee YK, Kreklywich CN, Andoh T, Denton M, et al. 2015. Rat Cytomegalovirus Vaccine Prevents Accelerated Chronic Rejection in CMV-Naïve Recipients of Infected Donor Allograft Hearts. *American Journal of Transplantation*. 15(7):1805–16
- 76. McGeoch DJ, Cook S, Dolan A, Jamieson FE, Telford EA. 1995. Molecular phylogeny and evolutionary timescale for the family of mammalian herpesviruses. *J. Mol. Biol.* 247(3):443–58
- 77. Hansen SG, Strelow LI, Franchi DC, Anders DG, Wong SW. 2003. Complete Sequence and Genomic Analysis of Rhesus Cytomegalovirus. *J. Virol.*

77(12):6620-36

- 78. Asher DM, Gibbs CJ, Lang DJ, Gajdusek DC. 1974. Persistent Shedding of Cytomegalovirus in the Urine of Healthy Rhesus Monkeys. *Experimental Biology and Medicine*. 145(3):794–801
- 79. Chang WLW, Barry PA. 2003. Cloning of the full-length rhesus cytomegalovirus genome as an infectious and self-excisable bacterial artificial chromosome for analysis of viral pathogenesis. *J. Virol.* 77(9):5073–83
- Malouli D, Nakayasu ES, Viswanathan K, Camp DG2, Chang WL, et al. 2012. Reevaluation of the Coding Potential and Proteomic Analysis of the BAC-Derived Rhesus Cytomegalovirus Strain 68-1. J. Virol. 86(17):8959–73
- 81. Oxford KL, Eberhardt MK, Yang K-W, Strelow L, Kelly S, et al. 2008. Protein coding content of the ULb' region of wild-type rhesus cytomegalovirus. *Virology*. 373(1):181–88
- 82. Richards R, Scholz I, Powers C, Skach WR, Fruh K. 2011. The cytoplasmic domain of rhesus cytomegalovirus Rh178 interrupts translation of major histocompatibility class I leader peptide-containing proteins prior to translocation. *J. Virol.* 85(17):8766–76
- 83. Rue CA, Jarvis MA, Knoche AJ, Meyers HL, DeFilippis VR, et al. 2004. A cyclooxygenase-2 homologue encoded by rhesus cytomegalovirus is a determinant for endothelial cell tropism. *J. Virol.* 78(22):12529–36
- 84. NS S, GD H. 1982. Natural and experimental simian cytomegalovirus infections at a primate center. *J. Med. Primatol.* 11(3):169–77
- 85. Jones-Engel L, Engel GA, Heidrich J, Chalise M, Poudel N, et al. 2006. Temple Monkeys and Health Implications of Commensalism, Kathmandu, Nepal. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 12(6):900–906
- Vogel P, Weigler BJ, Kerr H, Hendrickx AG, Barry PA. 1994.
   Seroepidemiologic studies of cytomegalovirus infection in a breeding population of rhesus macaques. *Lab. Anim. Sci.* 44(1):25–30
- 87. Huff JL. 2003. Differential detection of B virus and rhesus cytomegalovirus in rhesus macaques. *Journal of General Virology*. 84(1):83–92
- 88. Pande NT, Powers C, Ahn K, Fruh K. 2005. Rhesus cytomegalovirus contains functional homologues of US2, US3, US6, and US11. *J. Virol.* 79(9):5786–98
- Hansen SG, Powers CJ, Richards R, Ventura AB, Ford JC, et al. 2010. Evasion of CD8+ T cells is critical for superinfection by cytomegalovirus. *Science*. 328(5974):102–6
- 90. Letvin NL, Eaton KA, Aldrich WR, Sehgal PK, Blake BJ, et al. 1983. Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome in a colony of macaque monkeys. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*. 80(9):2718–22
- 91. Baskin GB. 1987. Disseminated cytomegalovirus infection in immunodeficient rhesus monkeys. *Am. J. Pathol.* 129(2):345–52
- 92. Sequar G, Britt WJ, Lakeman FD, Lockridge KM, Tarara RP, et al. 2002. Experimental coinfection of rhesus macaques with rhesus cytomegalovirus and simian immunodeficiency virus: pathogenesis. *J. Virol.* 76(15):7661–71
- 93. Kaur A, Daniel MD, Hempel D, Lee-Parritz D, Hirsch MS, Johnson RP. 1996. Cytotoxic T-lymphocyte responses to cytomegalovirus in normal and simian immunodeficiency virus-infected rhesus macaques. J. Virol. 70(11):7725–33

- 94. Kaur A, Hale CL, Noren B, Kassis N, Simon MA, Johnson RP. 2002. Decreased Frequency of Cytomegalovirus (CMV)-Specific CD4+ T Lymphocytes in Simian Immunodeficiency Virus-Infected Rhesus Macaques: Inverse Relationship with CMV Viremia. J. Virol. 76(8):3646–58
- Walker JM, Maecker HT, Maino VC, Picker LJ. 2004. Multicolor flow cytometric analysis in SIV-infected rhesus macaque. *Methods Cell Biol.* 75:535–57
- 96. Pae E, Strick D, Allen TM, Rosenberg ES, Walker BD. 2004. HIV-1–specific cytotoxicity is preferentially mediated by a subset of CD8+ T cells producing both interferon- $\gamma$  and tumor necrosis factor– $\alpha$ . *Blood*
- 97. Hansen SG, Vieville C, Whizin N, Coyne-Johnson L, Siess DC, et al. 2009. Effector memory T cell responses are associated with protection of rhesus monkeys from mucosal simian immunodeficiency virus challenge. *Nature Medicine*. 15(3):293–99
- 98. Hansen SG, Piatak MJ, Ventura AB, Hughes CM, Gilbride RM, et al. 2013. Immune clearance of highly pathogenic SIV infection. *Nature*. 502(7469):100– 104
- 99. Sedlmayr P, Schallhammer L, Hammer A, Wilders-Truschnig M, Wintersteiger R, Dohr G. 1996. Differential phenotypic properties of human peripheral blood CD56dim+ and CD56bright+ natural killer cell subpopulations. *Int. Arch. Allergy Immunol.* 110(4):308–13
- 100. Robertson MJ, Ritz J. 1990. Biology and clinical relevance of human natural killer cells. *Blood*. 76(12):2421–38
- 101. Jacobs R, Hintzen G, Kemper A, Beul K, Kempf S, et al. 2001. CD56bright cells differ in their KIR repertoire and cytotoxic features from CD56dim NK cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 31(10):3121–27
- 102. McKenna HJ, Stocking KL, Miller RE, Brasel K, De Smedt T, et al. 2000. Mice lacking flt3 ligand have deficient hematopoiesis affecting hematopoietic progenitor cells, dendritic cells, and natural killer cells. *Blood*. 95(11):3489–97
- 103. Rosmaraki EE, Douagi I, Roth C, Colucci F, Cumano A, Di Santo JP. 2001. Identification of committed NK cell progenitors in adult murine bone marrow. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 31(6):1900–1909
- 104. Huntington ND, Legrand N, Alves NL, Jaron B, Weijer K, et al. 2009. IL-15 trans-presentation promotes human NK cell development and differentiation in vivo. J. Exp. Med. 206(1):25–34
- 105. Lanier LL, Le AM, Phillips JH, Warner NL, Babcock GF. 1983. Subpopulations of human natural killer cells defined by expression of the Leu-7 (HNK-1) and Leu-11 (NK-15) antigens. *J. Immunol.* 131(4):1789–96
- 106. Kern F, Ode-Hakim S, Vogt K, Hoflich C, Reinke P, Volk HD. 1996. The enigma of CD57+CD28- T cell expansion--anergy or activation? *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 104(1):180–84
- 107. Lanier LL, Testi R, Bindl J, Phillips JH. 1989. Identity of Leu-19 (CD56) leukocyte differentiation antigen and neural cell adhesion molecule. J. Exp. Med. 169(6):2233–38
- 108. Bandrés E, Merino J, Vázquez B, Inogés S, Moreno C, et al. 2000. The increase of IFN-gamma production through aging correlates with the expanded

CD8(+high)CD28(-)CD57(+) subpopulation. Clin. Immunol. 96(3):230-35

- 109. Champagne P, Ogg GS, King AS, Knabenhans C, Ellefsen K, et al. 2001. Skewed maturation of memory HIV-specific CD8 T lymphocytes. *Nature*. 410(6824):106–11
- 110. Sze DM, Giesajtis G, Brown RD, Raitakari M, Gibson J, et al. 2001. Clonal cytotoxic T cells are expanded in myeloma and reside in the CD8(+)CD57(+)CD28(-) compartment. *Blood*. 98(9):2817–27
- Chong LK, Aicheler RJ, Llewellyn-Lacey S, Tomasec P, Brennan P, Wang ECY.
   2008. Proliferation and interleukin 5 production by CD8hi CD57+ T cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 38(4):995–1000
- 112. Lanier LL, Le AM, Civin CI, Loken MR, Phillips JH. 1986. The relationship of CD16 (Leu-11) and Leu-19 (NKH-1) antigen expression on human peripheral blood NK cells and cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *J. Immunol.* 136(12):4480–86
- 113. Lopez-Vergès S, Milush JM, Pandey S, York VA, Arakawa-Hoyt J, et al. 2010. CD57 defines a functionally distinct population of mature NK cells in the human CD56dimCD16+ NK-cell subset. *Blood*. 116(19):3865–74
- Kim S, Iizuka K, Kang H-SP, Dokun A, French AR, et al. 2002. In vivo developmental stages in murine natural killer cell maturation. *Nat. Immunol.* 3(6):523–28
- 115. Perussia B, Trinchieri G, Jackson A, Warner NL, Faust J, et al. 1984. The Fc receptor for IgG on human natural killer cells: phenotypic, functional, and comparative studies with monoclonal antibodies. *The Journal of Immunology*. 133(1):180–89
- 116. Freud AG, Yokohama A, Becknell B, Lee MT, Mao HC, et al. 2006. Evidence for discrete stages of human natural killer cell differentiation in vivo. J. Exp. Med. 203(4):1033–43
- 117. Ferlazzo G, Thomas D, Lin S-L, Goodman K, Morandi B, et al. 2004. The abundant NK cells in human secondary lymphoid tissues require activation to express killer cell Ig-like receptors and become cytolytic. *J. Immunol.* 172(3):1455–62
- 118. Fu B, Wang F, Sun R, Ling B, Tian Z, Wei H. 2011. CD11b and CD27 reflect distinct population and functional specialization in human natural killer cells. *Immunology*. 133(3):350–59
- 119. Freud AG, Becknell B, Roychowdhury S, Mao HC, Ferketich AK, et al. 2005. A human CD34(+) subset resides in lymph nodes and differentiates into CD56bright natural killer cells. *Immunity*. 22(3):295–304
- 120. Vossen MTM, Matmati M, Hertoghs KML, Baars PA, Gent M-R, et al. 2008. CD27 defines phenotypically and functionally different human NK cell subsets. *J. Immunol.* 180(6):3739–45
- 121. Fehniger TA, Cooper MA, Nuovo GJ, Cella M, Facchetti F, et al. 2003. CD56bright natural killer cells are present in human lymph nodes and are activated by T cell-derived IL-2: a potential new link between adaptive and innate immunity. *Blood.* 101(8):3052–57
- 122. Chiossone L, Chaix J, Fuseri N, Roth C, Vivier E, Walzer T. 2009. Maturation of mouse NK cells is a 4-stage developmental program. *Blood*. 113(22):5488–96
- 123. Poli A, Michel T, Thérésine M, Andrès E, Hentges F, Zimmer J. 2009.

CD56bright natural killer (NK) cells: an important NK cell subset. *Immunology*. 126(4):458–65

- 124. Hayakawa Y, Smyth MJ. 2006. CD27 dissects mature NK cells into two subsets with distinct responsiveness and migratory capacity. *J. Immunol.* 176(3):1517–24
- 125. Walzer T, Chiossone L, Chaix J, Calver A, Carozzo C, et al. 2007. Natural killer cell trafficking in vivo requires a dedicated sphingosine 1-phosphate receptor. *Nat. Immunol.* 8(12):1337–44
- 126. Carter DL, Shieh TM, Blosser RL, Chadwick KR, Margolick JB, et al. 1999. CD56 identifies monocytes and not natural killer cells in rhesus macaques. *Cytometry*. 37(1):41–50
- 127. Chan A, Hong D-L, Atzberger A, Kollnberger S, Filer AD, et al. 2007. CD56bright human NK cells differentiate into CD56dim cells: role of contact with peripheral fibroblasts. J. Immunol. 179(1):89–94
- 128. Romagnani C, Juelke K, Falco M, Morandi B, D'Agostino A, et al. 2007. CD56brightCD16- killer Ig-like receptor- NK cells display longer telomeres and acquire features of CD56dim NK cells upon activation. *J. Immunol.* 178(8):4947–55
- 129. Webster RL, Johnson RP. 2005. Delineation of multiple subpopulations of natural killer cells in rhesus macaques. *Immunology*. 115(2):206–14
- 130. Cooper MA, Fehniger TA, Caligiuri MA. 2001. The biology of human natural killer-cell subsets. *Trends in Immunology*. 22(11):633–40
- 131. J R, JA H, JH H, P F, P P, SGE M. 2015. The IPD and IMGT/HLA database: allele variant databases. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 43:D423–31
- 132. Kim CH, Pelus LM, Appelbaum E, Johanson K, Anzai N, Broxmeyer HE. 1999. CCR7 ligands, SLC/6Ckine/Exodus2/TCA4 and CKbeta-11/MIP-3beta/ELC, are chemoattractants for CD56(+)CD16(-) NK cells and late stage lymphoid progenitors. *Cell. Immunol.* 193(2):226–35
- Burshtyn DN, Scharenberg AM, Wagtmann N, Rajagopalan S, Berrada K, et al. 1996. Recruitment of tyrosine phosphatase HCP by the killer cell inhibitory receptor. *Immunity*. 4(1):77–85
- 134. Parolini S, Santoro A, Marcenaro E, Luini W, Massardi L, et al. 2007. The role of chemerin in the colocalization of NK and dendritic cell subsets into inflamed tissues. *Blood*. 109(9):3625–32
- Stebbins CC, Watzl C, Billadeau DD, Leibson PJ, Burshtyn DN, Long EO. 2003.
   Vav1 dephosphorylation by the tyrosine phosphatase SHP-1 as a mechanism for inhibition of cellular cytotoxicity. *Molecular and Cellular Biology*. 23(17):6291–99
- 136. Campbell JJ, Qin S, Unutmaz D, Soler D, Murphy KE, et al. 2001. Unique subpopulations of CD56+ NK and NK-T peripheral blood lymphocytes identified by chemokine receptor expression repertoire. *J. Immunol.* 166(11):6477–82
- 137. Abeyweera TP, Merino E, Huse M. 2011. Inhibitory signaling blocks activating receptor clustering and induces cytoskeletal retraction in natural killer cells. *Journal of Cell Biology*. 192(4):675–90
- 138. Watzl C, Long EO. 2003. Natural killer cell inhibitory receptors block actin cytoskeleton-dependent recruitment of 2B4 (CD244) to lipid rafts. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 197(1):77–85

- 139. Björkström NK, Riese P, Heuts F, Andersson S, Fauriat C, et al. 2010. Expression patterns of NKG2A, KIR, and CD57 define a process of CD56dim NK-cell differentiation uncoupled from NK-cell education. *Blood*. 116(19):3853–64
- 140. Lou Z, Jevremovic D, Billadeau DD, Leibson PJ. 2000. A balance between positive and negative signals in cytotoxic lymphocytes regulates the polarization of lipid rafts during the development of cell- mediated killing. *The Journal of ...*. 191(2):347–54
- 141. Wagtmann N, Rajagopalan S, Winter CC, Peruzzi M, Long EO. 1995. Killer cell inhibitory receptors specific for HLA-C and HLA-B identified by direct binding and by functional transfer. *Immunity*. 3(6):801–9
- 142. Wagtmann N, Biassoni R, Cantoni C, Verdiani S, Malnati MS, et al. 1995.
   Molecular clones of the p58 NK cell receptor reveal immunoglobulin-related molecules with diversity in both the extra- and intracellular domains. *Immunity*. 2(5):439–49
- 143. D'andrea A, Chang C, Franz-Bacon K, McClanahan T, Phillips JH, Lanier LL. 1995. Molecular cloning of NKB1. A natural killer cell receptor for HLA-B allotypes. *The Journal of Immunology*. 155(5):2306–10
- 144. Colonna M, Samaridis J. 1995. Cloning of immunoglobulin-superfamily members associated with HLA-C and HLA-B recognition by human natural killer cells. *Science*. 268(5209):405–8
- 145. Colonna M, Spies T, Strominger JL, Ciccone E, Moretta A, et al. 1992.
  Alloantigen recognition by two human natural killer cell clones is associated with HLA-C or a closely linked gene. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 89(17):7983–85
- 146. Hershberger KL, Shyam R, Miura A, Letvin NL. 2001. Diversity of the Killer Cell Ig-Like Receptors of Rhesus Monkeys. *The Journal of Immunology*. 166(7):4380–90
- 147. Sambrook JG. 2005. Single haplotype analysis demonstrates rapid evolution of the killer immunoglobulin-like receptor (KIR) loci in primates. *Genome Research*. 15(1):25–35
- 148. Bimber BN, Moreland AJ, Wiseman RW, Hughes AL, O'Connor DH. 2008. Complete Characterization of Killer Ig-Like Receptor (KIR) Haplotypes in Mauritian Cynomolgus Macaques: Novel Insights into Nonhuman Primate KIR Gene Content and Organization. *The Journal of Immunology*. 181(9):6301–8
- Mothé BR, Weinfurter J, Wang C, Rehrauer W, Wilson N, et al. 2003.
   Expression of the major histocompatibility complex class I molecule Mamu-A\*01 is associated with control of simian immunodeficiency virus SIVmac239 replication. J. Virol. 77(4):2736–40
- 150. Sauermann U, Siddiqui R, Suh Y-S, Platzer M, Leuchte N, et al. 2008. Mhc class I haplotypes associated with survival time in simian immunodeficiency virus (SIV)-infected rhesus macaques. *Genes Immun.* 9(1):69–80
- 151. Rosner C, Kruse PH, Hermes M, Otto N, Walter L. 2011. Rhesus Macaque Inhibitory and Activating KIR3D Interact with Mamu-A–Encoded Ligands. *The Journal of Immunology*. 186(4):2156–63
- 152. Mavilio D, Benjamin J, Kim D, Lombardo G, Daucher M, et al. 2005.

Identification of NKG2A and NKp80 as specific natural killer cell markers in rhesus and pigtailed monkeys. *Blood*. 106(5):1718–25

- 153. Liu D, Peterson M, Long E. 2012. The Adaptor Protein Crk Controls Activation and Inhibition of Natural Killer Cells. *Immunity*. 36(4):600–611
- 154. Peterson ME, Long EO. 2008. Inhibitory Receptor Signaling via Tyrosine Phosphorylation of the Adaptor Crk. *Immunity*. 29(4):578–88
- 155. Bryceson YT, Ljunggren HG, Long EO. 2009. Minimal requirement for induction of natural cytotoxicity and intersection of activation signals by inhibitory receptors. *Blood*. 114(13):2657–66
- 156. Moreland AJ, Guethlein LA, Reeves RK, Broman KW, Johnson RP, et al. 2011. Characterization of killer immunoglobulin-like receptor genetics and comprehensive genotyping by pyrosequencing in rhesus macaques. *BMC Genomics.* 12:295
- 157. Cosman D, Fanger N, Borges L, Kubin M, Chin W, et al. 1997. A novel immunoglobulin superfamily receptor for cellular and viral MHC class I molecules. *Immunity*. 7(2):273–82
- 158. Colonna M, Navarro F, Bellón T, Llano M, García P, et al. 1997. A common inhibitory receptor for major histocompatibility complex class I molecules on human lymphoid and myelomonocytic cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 186(11):1809–18
- 159. Kubagawa H, Burrows PD, Cooper MD. 1997. A novel pair of immunoglobulinlike receptors expressed by B cells and myeloid cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* U.S.A. 94(10):5261–66
- Kubagawa H, Chen CC, Ho LH, Shimada T, Gartland L, et al. 1999.
   Biochemical nature and cellular distribution of the paired immunoglobulin-like receptors, PIR-A and PIR-B. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 189(2):309–17
- 161. Hayami K, Fukuta D, Nishikawa Y, Yamashita Y, Inui M, et al. 1997. Molecular cloning of a novel murine cell-surface glycoprotein homologous to killer cell inhibitory receptors. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*. 272(11):7320–27
- 162. Nakamura A, Kobayashi E, Takai T. 2004. Exacerbated graft-versus-host disease in Pirb-/- mice. *Nat. Immunol.* 5(6):623–29
- 163. Navarro F, Llano M, Bellón T, Colonna M, Geraghty DE, Lopez-Botet M. 1999. The ILT2(LIR1) and CD94/NKG2A NK cell receptors respectively recognize HLA-G1 and HLA-E molecules co-expressed on target cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 29(1):277–83
- 164. Vance RE, Jamieson AM, Raulet DH. 1999. Recognition of the class Ib molecule Qa-1b by putative activating receptors CD94/NKG2C and CD94/NKG2E on mouse natural killer cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 190(12):1801–12
- 165. Braud VM, Allan DSJ, O'Callaghan CA, Söderström K, D'andrea A, et al. 1998. HLA-E binds to natural killer cell receptors CD94/NKG2A, B and C. *Nature*. 391(6669):795–99
- 166. Borrego F, Ulbrecht M, Weiss EH, Coligan JE, Brooks AG. 1998. Recognition of human histocompatibility leukocyte antigen (HLA)-E complexed with HLA class I signal sequence-derived peptides by CD94/NKG2 confers protection from natural killer cell-mediated lysis. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 187(5):813– 18

- 167. Lee N, Llano M, Carretero M, Akiko-Ishitani, Navarro F, et al. 1998. HLA-E is a major ligand for the natural killer inhibitory receptor CD94/NKG2A. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95(9):5199–5204
- 168. Aldrich CJ, DeCloux A, Woods AS, Cotter RJ, Soloski MJ, Forman J. 1994. Identification of a tap-dependent leader peptide recognized by alloreactive T cells specific for a class Ib antigen. *Cell*. 79(4):649–58
- 169. Lee N, Goodlett DR, Ishitani A, Marquardt H, Geraghty DE. 1998. HLA-E surface expression depends on binding of TAP-dependent peptides derived from certain HLA class I signal sequences. *Journal of Immunology*. 160(10):4951–60
- 170. Houchins JP, Yabe T, McSherry C, Bach FH. 1991. DNA sequence analysis of NKG2, a family of related cDNA clones encoding type II integral membrane proteins on human natural killer cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 173(4):1017–20
- 171. Palmieri G, Tullio V, Zingoni A, Piccoli M, Frati L, et al. 1999. CD94/NKG2-A inhibitory complex blocks CD16-triggered Syk and extracellular regulated kinase activation, leading to cytotoxic function of human NK cells. *Journal of Immunology*. 162(12):7181–88
- 172. Dennehy KM, Klimosch SN, Steinle A. 2011. Cutting edge: NKp80 uses an atypical hemi-ITAM to trigger NK cytotoxicity. *Journal of Immunology*. 186(2):657–61
- 173. Houchins JP, Lanier LL, Niemi EC, Phillips JH, Ryan JC. 1997. Natural Killer Cell Cytolytic Activity Is Inhibited by NKG2-A and Activated by NKG2-C. *Journal of Immunology*. 158(8):3603–9
- 174. Carretero M, Cantoni C, Bellón T, Bottino C, Biassoni R, et al. 1997. The CD94 and NKG2-A c-type lectins covalently assemble to form a natural killer cell inhibitory receptor for HLA class I molecules. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 27(2):563–67
- 175. Binstadt BA, Billadeau DD, Jevremovic D, Williams BL, Fang N, et al. 1998. SLP-76 is a direct substrate of SHP-1 recruited to killer cell inhibitory receptors. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*. 273(42):27518–23
- Bottino C, Castriconi R, Pende D, Rivera P, Nanni M, et al. 2003. Identification of PVR (CD155) and Nectin-2 (CD112) as cell surface ligands for the human DNAM-1 (CD226) activating molecule. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 198(4):557–67
- 177. Shum BP, Flodin LR, Muir DG, Rajalingam R, Khakoo SI, et al. 2002. Conservation and variation in human and common chimpanzee CD94 and NKG2 genes. *Journal of Immunology*. 168(1):240–52
- 178. Shibuya A, Lanier LL, Phillips JH. 1998. Protein kinase C is involved in the regulation of both signaling and adhesion mediated by DNAX accessory molecule-1 receptor. *Journal of Immunology*. 161(4):1671–76
- 179. Mingari MC, Ponte M, Bertone S, Schiavetti F, Vitale C, et al. 1998. HLA class I-specific inhibitory receptors in human T lymphocytes: Interleukin 15-induced expression of CD94/NKG2A in superantigen- or alloantigen-activated CD8+ T cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 95(3):1172–77
- 180. Shibuya K, Lanier LL, Phillips JH, Ochs HD, Shimizu K, et al. 1999. Physical and functional association of LFA-1 with DNAM-1 adhesion molecule. *Immunity*. 11(5):615–23

- 181. Bertone S, Schiavetti F, Bellomo R, Vitale C, Ponte M, et al. 1999. Transforming growth factor-β-induced expression of CD94/NKG2A inhibitory receptors in human T lymphocytes. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 29(1):23–29
- 182. Derre L, Corvaisier M, Pandolfino MC, Diez E, Jotereau F, Gervois N. 2002. Expression of CD94/NKG2-A on human T lymphocytes is induced by IL-12: Implications for adoptive immunotherapy. *Journal of Immunology*. 168(10):4864–70
- 183. Kärre K, Ljunggren HG, Piontek G, Kiessling R. 1986. Selective rejection of H– 2-deficient lymphoma variants suggests alternative immune defence strategy. *Nature*. 319(6055):675–78
- 184. Höglund P, Brodin P. 2010. Current perspectives of natural killer cell education by MHC class I molecules. *Nature Reviews Immunology*. 10(10):724–34
- 185. Bix M, Liao NS, Zijlstra M, Loring J, Jaenisch R, Raulet D. 1991. Rejection of class I MHC-deficient haemopoietic cells by irradiated MHC-matched mice. *Nature*. 349(6307):329–31
- 186. Ljunggren HG, Karre K. 1990. In search of the "missing self": MHC molecules and NK cell recognition. *Immunology today*. 11(7):237–44
- 187. Billadeau DD, Upshaw JL, Schoon RA, Dick CJ, Leibson PJ. 2003. NKG2D-DAP10 triggers human NK cell-mediated killing via a Syk-independent regulatory pathway. *Nat. Immunol.* 4(6):557–64
- 188. Upshaw JL, Arneson LN, Schoon RA, Dick CJ, Billadeau DD, Leibson PJ. 2006. NKG2D-mediated signaling requires a DAP10-bound Grb2-Vav1 intermediate and phosphatidylinositol-3-kinase in human natural killer cells. *Nature*. 7(5):524–32
- 189. Karimi M, Cao TM, Baker JA, Verneris MR, Soares L, Negrin RS. 2005. Silencing Human NKG2D, DAP10, and DAP12 Reduces Cytotoxicity of Activated CD8+ T Cells and NK Cells. *The Journal of Immunology*. 175(12):7819–28
- 190. Gilfillan S, Ho EL, Cella M, Yokoyama WM, Colonna M. 2002. NKG2D recruits two distinct adapters to trigger NK cell activation and costimulation. *Nat. Immunol.* 3(12):1150–55
- 191. Wu J, Song Y, Bakker ABH, Bauer S, Spies T, et al. 1999. An Activating Immunoreceptor Complex Formed by NKG2D and DAP10. *Science*. 285(5428):730–32
- 192. Kim S, Poursine-Laurent J, Truscott SM, Lybarger L, Song Y-J, et al. 2005. Licensing of natural killer cells by host major histocompatibility complex class I molecules. *Nature*. 436(7051):709–13
- Hibbs ML, Selvaraj P, Carpen O, Springer TA, Kuster H, et al. 1989.
   Mechanisms for regulating expression of membrane isoforms of FcγRIII (CD16).
   Science. 246(4937):1608–11
- 194. Anderson P, Caligiuri M, Ritz J, Schlossman SF. 1989. CD3-negative natural killer cells express ε TCR as part of a novel molecular complex. *Nature*. 341(6238):159–62
- 195. Lanier LL, Cortiss BC, Wu J, Leong C, Phillips JH. 1998. Immunoreceptor DAP12 bearing a tyrosine-based activation motif is involved in activating NK cells. *Nature*. 391(6668):703–7

- 196. Olcese L, Lang P, Vély F, Cambiaggi A, Marguet D, et al. 1996. Human and mouse killer-cell inhibitory receptors recruit PTP1C and PTP1D protein tyrosine phosphatases. *Journal of Immunology*. 156(12):4531–34
- 197. Smith-Garvin JE, Koretzky GA, Jordan MS. 2009. T cell activation. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 27:591–619
- 198. Jinushi M, Takehara T, Kanto T, Tatsumi T, Groh V, et al. 2003. Critical role of MHC class I-related chain A and B expression on IFN-α-stimulated dendritic cells in NK cell activation: Impairment in chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *Journal of Immunology*. 170(3):1249–56
- 199. Colucci F, Schweighoffer E, Tomasello E, Turner M, Ortaldo JR, et al. 2002. Natural cytotoxicity uncoupled from the Syk and ZAP-70 intracellular kinases. *Nat. Immunol.* 3(3):288–94
- 200. Perussia B, Starr S, Abraham S, Fanning V, Trinchieri G. 1983. Human natural killer cells analyzed by B73.1, a monoclonal antibody blocking Fc receptor functions. I. Characterization of the lymphocyte subset reactive with B73.1. *Journal of Immunology*. 130(5):2133–41
- 201. Lanier LL, Yu G, Phillips JH. 1989. Co-association of CD3ζ with a receptor (CD16) for IgG Fc on human natural killer cells. *Nature*. 342(6251):803–5
- 202. Fauriat C, Ivarsson MA, Ljunggren HG, Malmberg K-J, Michaëlsson J. 2010. Education of human natural killer cells by activating killer cell immunoglobulinlike receptors. *Blood.* 115(6):1166–74
- 203. Kurosaki T, Gander I, Ravetch JV. 1991. A subunit common to an IgG Fc receptor and the T-cell receptor mediates assembly through different interactions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 88(9):3837–41
- 204. Yu J, Heller G, Chewning J, Kim S, Yokoyama WM, Hsu KC. 2007. Hierarchy of the human natural killer cell response is determined by class and quantity of inhibitory receptors for self-HLA-B and HLA-C ligands. *J. Immunol.* 179(9):5977–89
- 205. Bryceson YT, March ME, Ljunggren HG, Long EO. 2006. Synergy among receptors on resting NK cells for the activation of natural cytotoxicity and cytokine secretion. *Blood*. 107(1):159–66
- 206. Bauer S, Groh V, Wu J, Steinle A, Phillips JH, et al. 1999. Activation of NK cells and T cells by NKG2D, a receptor for stress-inducible MICA. *Science*. 285(5428):727–29
- 207. Vitale M, Chiesa Della M, Carlomagno S, Romagnani C, Thiel A, et al. 2004. The small subset of CD56brightCD16- natural killer cells is selectively responsible for both cell proliferation and interferon-γ production upon interaction with dendritic cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 34(6):1715–22
- 208. Jamieson AM, Diefenbach A, McMahon CW, Xiong N, Carlyle JR, Raulet DH. 2002. The role of the NKG2D immunoreceptor in immune cell activation and natural killing. *Immunity*. 17(1):19–29
- 209. Draghi M, Pashine A, Sanjanwala B, Gendzekhadze K, Cantoni C, et al. 2007. NKp46 and NKG2D recognition of infected dendritic cells is necessary for NK cell activation in the human response to influenza infection. *Journal of Immunology*. 178(5):2688–98
- 210. Amakata Y, Fujiyama Y, Andoh A, Hodohara K, Bamba T. 2001. Mechanism of

NK cell activation induced by coculture with dendritic cells derived from peripheral blood monocytes. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 124(2):214–22

- 211. Ferlazzo G, Tsang ML, Moretta L, Melioli G, Steinman RM, Münz C. 2002. Human dendritic cells activate resting natural killer (NK) cells and are recognized via the NKp30 receptor by activated NK cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 195(3):343–51
- 212. Ferlazzo G, Pack M, Thomas D, Paludan C, Schmid D, et al. 2004. Distinct roles of IL-12 and IL-15 in human natural killer cell activation by dendritic cells from secondary lymphoid organs. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 101(47):16606–11
- 213. Vujanovic L, Szymkowski DE, Alber S, Watkins SC, Vujanovic NL, Butterfield LH. 2010. Virally infected and matured human dendritic cells activate natural killer cells via cooperative activity of plasma membrane-bound TNF and IL-15. *Blood*. 116(4):575–83
- 214. Borg C, Jalil A, Laderach D, Maruyama K, Wakasugi H, et al. 2004. NK cell activation by dendritic cells (DCs) requires the formation of a synapse leading to IL-12 polarization in DCs. *Blood*. 104(10):3267–75
- 215. Pallandre JR, Krzewski K, Bedel R, Ryffel B, Caignard A, et al. 2008. Dendritic cell and natural killer cell cross-talk: A pivotal role of CX3CL1 in NK cytoskeleton organization and activation. *Blood*. 112(12):4420–24
- 216. Brilot F, Strowig T, Roberts SM, Arrey F, Münz C. 2007. NK cell survival mediated through the regulatory synapse with human DCs requires IL-15Rα. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*. 117(11):3316–29
- 217. Piccioli D, Sbrana S, Melandri E, Valiante NM. 2002. Contact-dependent stimulation and inhibition of dendritic cells by natural killer cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 195(3):335–41
- 218. Gerosa F, Gobbi A, Zorzi P, Burg S, Briere F, et al. 2005. The reciprocal interaction of NK cells with plasmacytoid or myeloid dendritic cells profoundly affects innate resistance functions. *Journal of Immunology*. 174(2):727–34
- 219. Wu J, Cherwinski H, Spies T, Phillips JH, Lanier LL. 2000. DAP10 and DAP12 form distinct, but functionally cooperative, receptor complexes in natural killer cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 192(7):1059–67
- 220. Kelley J, Walter L, Trowsdale J. 2005. Comparative genomics of natural killer cell receptor gene clusters. *PLoS Genetics*. 1(2):0129–39
- 221. Diefenbach A, Tomasello E, Lucas M, Jamieson AM, Hsia JK, et al. 2002. Selective associations with signaling proteins determine stimulatory versus costimulatory activity of NKG2D. *Nat. Immunol.* 3(12):1142–49
- 222. Semino C, Angelini G, Poggi A, Rubartelli A. 2005. NK/iDC interaction results in IL-18 secretion by DCs at the synaptic cleft followed by NK cell activation and release of the DC maturation factor HMGB1. *Blood*. 106(2):609–16
- 223. Ehrlich LIR, Ogasawara K, Hamerman JA, Takaki R, Zingoni A, et al. 2005. Engagement of NKG2D by cognate ligand or antibody alone is insufficient to mediate costimulation of human and mouse CD8+ T cells. *Journal of Immunology*. 174(4):1922–31
- 224. Mailliard RB, Son YI, Redlinger R, Coates PT, Giermasz A, et al. 2003. Dendritic cells mediate NK cell help for Th1 and CTL responses: Two-signal requirement for the induction of NK cell helper function. *Journal of*

Immunology. 171(5):2366-73

- 225. Vitale M, Chiesa Della M, Carlomagno S, Pende D, Aricò M, et al. 2005. NKdependent DC maturation is mediated by TNFα and IFNγ released upon engagement of the NKp30 triggering receptor. *Blood*. 106(2):566–71
- 226. Zhang AL, Colmenero P, Purath U, De Matos CT, Hueber W, et al. 2007. Natural killer cells trigger differentiation of monocytes into dendritic cells. *Blood*. 110(7):2484–93
- 227. Agaugué S, Marcenaro E, Ferranti B, Moretta L, Moretta A. 2008. Human natural killer cells exposed to IL-2, IL-12, IL-18, or IL-4 differently modulate priming of naive T cells by monocyte-derived dendritic cells. *Blood*. 112(5):1776–83
- 228. Morandi B, Mortara L, Carrega P, Cantoni C, Costa G, et al. 2009. NK cells provide helper signal for CD8+ T cells by inducing the expression of membranebound IL-15 on DCs. *International Immunology*. 21(5):599–606
- 229. Gerosa F, Baldani-Guerra B, Nisii C, Marchesini V, Carra G, Trinchieri G. 2002. Reciprocal activating interaction between natural killer cells and dendritic cells. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 195(3):327–33
- Meyer A, Carapito R, Ott L, Radosavljevic M, Georgel P, et al. 2014. High diversity of MIC genes in non-human primates. *Immunogenetics*. 66(9-10):581–87
- 231. Li P, Willie ST, Bauer S, Morris DL, Spies T, Strong RK. 1999. Crystal structure of the MHC class I homolog MIC-A, a γδ T cell ligand. *Immunity*. 10(5):577–84
- 232. O'Leary JG, Goodarzi M, Drayton DL, Andrian von UH. 2006. T cell– and B cell–independent adaptive immunity mediated by natural killer cells. *Nat. Immunol.* 7(5):507–16
- 233. Bacon L, Eagle RA, Meyer M, Easom N, Young NT, Trowsdale J. 2004. Two Human ULBP/RAET1 Molecules with Transmembrane Regions Are Ligands for NKG2D. ... of Immunology
- 234. Paust S, Gill HS, Wang BZ, Flynn MP, Moseman EA, et al. 2010. Critical role for the chemokine receptor CXCR6 in NK cell-mediated antigen-specific memory of haptens and viruses. *Nat. Immunol.* 11(12):1127–35
- 235. Naruse TK, Okuda Y, Mori K, Akari H, Matano T, Kimura A. 2011. ULBP4/RAET1E is highly polymorphic in the Old World monkey. *Immunogenetics*. 63(8):501–9
- 236. Peng H, Jiang X, Chen Y, Sojka DK, Wei H, et al. 2013. Liver-resident NK cells confer adaptive immunity in skin-contact inflammation. *J Clin Invest.* 123(4):1444–56
- 237. Carayannopoulos LN, Naidenko OV, Kinder J, Ho EL, Fremont DH, Yokoyama WM. 2002. Ligands for murine NKG2D display heterogeneous binding behavior. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 32(3):597–605
- 238. Wilhelm BT, Gagnier L, Mager DL. 2002. Sequence analysis of the Ly49 cluster in C57BL/6 mice: A rapidly evolving multigene family in the immune system. *Genomics*. 80(6):646–61
- Makrigiannis AP, Pau AT, Saleh A, Winkler-Pickett R, Ortaldo JR, Anderson SK. 2001. Class I MHC-binding characteristics of the 129/J Ly49 repertoire. *Journal of Immunology*. 166(8):5034–43

- 240. Sun JC, Beilke JN, Lanier LL. 2009. Adaptive immune features of natural killer cells. *Nature*. 457(7229):557–61
- 241. Eagle RA, Traherne JA, Ashiru O, Wills MR, Trowsdale J. 2006. Regulation of NKG2D Ligand Gene Expression. *Human Immunology*. 67(3):159–69
- Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Pitt M, Curtsinger J, et al. 2012.
   Cytomegalovirus reactivation after allogeneic transplantation promotes a lasting increase in educated NKG2C + natural killer cells with potent function. *Blood*. 119(11):2665–74
- 243. Maeda T, Towatari M, Kosugi H, Saito H. 2000. Up-regulation of costimulatory/adhesion molecules by histone deacetylase inhibitors in acute myeloid leukemia cells. *Blood*. 96(12):3847–56
- 244. Nabekura T, Kanaya M, Shibuya A, Fu G, Gascoigne NRJ, Lanier LL. 2014. Costimulatory Molecule DNAM-1 Is Essential for Optimal Differentiation of Memory Natural Killer Cells during Mouse Cytomegalovirus Infection. *Immunity*. 40(2):225–34
- 245. Lee J-H, Choy ML, Ngo L, Foster SS, Marks PA. 2010. Histone deacetylase inhibitor induces DNA damage, which normal but not transformed cells can repair. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107(33):14639–44
- 246. Gumá M, Angulo A, Vilches C, Gómez-Lozano N, Malats N, López-Botet M. 2004. Imprint of human cytomegalovirus infection on the NK cell receptor repertoire. *Blood*. 104(12):3664–71
- 247. Armeanu S, Bitzer M, Lauer UM, Venturelli S, Pathil A, et al. 2005. Natural killer cell-mediated lysis of hepatoma cells via specific induction of NKG2D ligands by the histone deacetylase inhibitor sodium valproate. *Cancer Res.* 65(14):6321–29
- 248. Chiesa Della M, Falco M, Podestà M, Locatelli F, Moretta L, et al. 2012. Phenotypic and functional heterogeneity of human NK cells developing after umbilical cord blood transplantation: A role for human cytomegalovirus? *Blood*. 119(2):399–410
- 249. Foley B, Cooley S, Verneris MR, Curtsinger J, Luo X, et al. 2012. Human cytomegalovirus (CMV)-induced memory-like NKG2C+ NK cells are transplantable and expand in vivo in response to recipient CMV antigen. *Journal of Immunology*. 189(10):5082–88
- 250. Skov S, Pedersen MT, Andresen L, Straten PT, Woetmann A, Odum N. 2005. Cancer cells become susceptible to natural killer cell killing after exposure to histone deacetylase inhibitors due to glycogen synthase kinase-3-dependent expression of MHC class I-related chain A and B. *Cancer Res.* 65(23):11136–45
- 251. Lopez-Vergès S, Milush JM, Schwartz BS, Pando MJ, Jarjoura J. 2011. Inaugural Article: Expansion of a unique CD57+NKG2Chi natural killer cell subset during acute human cytomegalovirus infection. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.*, p. 108
- 252. Petitdemange C, Becquart P, Wauquier N, Béziat V, Debré P, et al. 2011.
   Unconventional repertoire profile is imprinted during acute chikungunya infection for natural killer cells polarization toward cytotoxicity. *PLoS Pathog.* 7(9):
- 253. Béziat V, Traherne JA, Liu LL, Jayaraman J, Enqvist M, et al. 2013. Influence of
KIR gene copy number on natural killer cell education. *Blood*. 121(23):4703–7

- 254. Cooper MA, Elliott JM, Keyel PA, Yang L, Carrero JA, Yokoyama WM. 2009. Cytokine-induced memory-like natural killer cells. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 106(6):1915–19
- 255. Fielding CA, Aicheler R, Stanton RJ, Wang ECY, Han S, et al. 2014. Two novel human cytomegalovirus NK cell evasion functions target MICA for lysosomal degradation. *PLoS Pathog.* 10(5):e1004058
- 256. Romee R, Schneider SE, Leong JW, Chase JM, Keppel CR, et al. 2012. Cytokine activation induces human memory-like NK cells. *Blood*. 120(24):4751–60
- 257. Ni J, Miller M, Stojanovic A, Garbi N, Cerwenka A. 2012. Sustained effector function of IL-12/15/18-preactivated NK cells against established tumors. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 209(13):2351–65
- 258. Cui Y, Yang X, Zhu W, Li J, Wu X, Pang Y. 2013. Immune response, clinical outcome and safety of dendritic cell vaccine in combination with cytokine-induced killer cell therapy in cancer patients. *Oncol Lett.* 6(2):537–41
- Béziat V, Hervier B, Achour A, Boutolleau D, Marfain-Koka A, Vieillard V.
  2011. Human NKG2A overrides NKG2C effector functions to prevent autoreactivity of NK cells. *Blood*. 117(16):4394–96
- 260. Lanier LL, Corliss B, Wu J, Phillips JH. 1998. Association of DAP12 with activating CD94/NKG2C NK cell receptors. *Immunity*. 8(6):693–701
- 261. Rölle A, Pollmann J, Ewen EM, Le V. 2014. IL-12–producing monocytes and HLA-E control HCMV-driven NKG2C+ NK cell expansion. *The Journal of clinical* ...
- 262. Bottino C, Biassoni R, Millo R, Moretta L, Moretta A. 2000. The human natural cytotoxicity receptors (NCR) that induce HLA class I-independent NK cell triggering. *Human Immunology*. 61(1):1–6
- 263. Lee J, Zhang T, Hwang I, Kim A, Nitschke L, et al. 2015. Epigenetic modification and antibody-dependent expansion of memory-like NK cells in human cytomegalovirus-infected individuals. *Immunity*. 42(3):431–42
- 264. Schlums H, Cichocki F, Tesi B, Theorell J, Béziat V, et al. 2015. Cytomegalovirus infection drives adaptive epigenetic diversification of NK cells with altered signaling and effector function. *Immunity*. 42(3):443–56
- 265. Arnon TI, Lev M, Katz G, Chernobrov Y, Porgador A, Mandelboim O. 2001. Recognition of viral hemagglutinins by NKp44 but not by NKp30. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 31(9):2680–89
- 266. Arnon TI, Achdout H, Lieberman N, Gazit R. 2004. The mechanisms controlling the recognition of tumor-and virus-infected cells by NKp46. *Blood*
- 267. Mandelboim O, Lieberman N, Lev M, Paul L, Arnon TI, et al. 2001. Recognition of haemagglutinins on virus-infected cells by NKp46 activates lysis by human NK cells. *Nature*. 409(6823):1055–60
- 268. Janeway C. 2001. Immunobiology Five. Garland Pub. 1 p.
- 269. Walzer T, Bléry M, Chaix J, Fuseri N, Chasson L, et al. 2007. Identification, activation, and selective in vivo ablation of mouse NK cells via NKp46. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 104(9):3384–89
- 270. Pogge von Strandmann E, Simhadri VR, Tresckow von B, Sasse S, Reiners KS, et al. 2007. Human leukocyte antigen-B-associated transcript 3 is released from

tumor cells and engages the NKp30 receptor on natural killer cells. *Immunity*. 27(6):965–74

- 271. Jones TR, Hanson LK, Sun L, Slater JS, Stenberg RM, Campbell AE. 1995. Multiple independent loci within the human cytomegalovirus unique short region down-regulate expression of major histocompatibility complex class I heavy chains. J. Virol. 69(8):4830–41
- 272. Brandt CS, Baratin M, Yi EC, Kennedy J, Gao Z, et al. 2009. The B7 family member B7-H6 is a tumor cell ligand for the activating natural killer cell receptor NKp30 in humans. *J. Exp. Med.* 206(7):1495–1503
- 273. Gewurz BE, Gaudet R, Tortorella D, Wang EW, Ploegh HL, Wiley DC. 2001. Antigen presentation subverted: Structure of the human cytomegalovirus protein US2 bound to the class I molecule HLA-A2. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 98(12):6794–99
- Baychelier F, Sennepin A, Ermonval M, Dorgham K, Debre P, Vieillard V.
  2013. Identification of a cellular ligand for the natural cytotoxicity receptor NKp44. *Blood*. 122(17):2935–42
- 275. Wiertz EJ, Tortorella D, Bogyo M, Yu J, Mothes W, et al. 1996. Sec61-mediated transfer of a membrane protein from the endoplasmic reticulum to the proteasome for destruction. *Nature*. 384(6608):432–38
- 276. Wiertz EJ, Jones TR, Sun L, Bogyo M, Geuze HJ, Ploegh HL. 1996. The human cytomegalovirus US11 gene product dislocates MHC class I heavy chains from the endoplasmic reticulum to the cytosol. *Cell*. 84(5):769–79
- 277. Thilo C, Berglund P, Applequist SE, Yewdell JW, Ljunggren HG, Achour A. 2006. Dissection of the interaction of the human cytomegalovirus-derived US2 protein with major histocompatibility complex class I molecules: prominent role of a single arginine residue in human leukocyte antigen-A2. J. Biol. Chem. 281(13):8950–57
- 278. Lilley BN, Tortorella D, Ploegh HL. 2003. Dislocation of a type I membrane protein requires interactions between membrane-spanning segments within the lipid bilayer. *Molecular Biology of the Cell*. 14(9):3690–98
- 279. Lilley BN, Ploegh HL. 2004. A membrane protein required for dislocation of misfolded proteins from the ER. *Nature*. 429(6994):834–40
- 280. Jones TR, Wiertz EJ, Sun L, Fish KN, Nelson JA, Ploegh HL. 1996. Human cytomegalovirus US3 impairs transport and maturation of major histocompatibility complex class I heavy chains. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 93(21):11327–33
- 281. Smith KM, Wu J, Bakker ABH, Phillips JH, Lanier LL. 1998. Cutting edge: Ly-49D and Ly-49H associate with mouse DAP12 and form activating receptors. *Journal of Immunology*. 161(1):7–10
- 282. Lee S, Park B, Ahn K. 2003. Determinant for endoplasmic reticulum retention in the luminal domain of the human cytomegalovirus US3 glycoprotein. J. Virol. 77(3):2147–56
- 283. Park B, Kim Y, Shin J, Lee S, Cho K, et al. 2004. Human cytomegalovirus inhibits tapasin-dependent peptide loading and optimization of the MHC class I peptide cargo for immune evasion. *Immunity*. 20(1):71–85
- 284. Park B, Lee S, Kim E, Cho K, Riddell SR, et al. 2006. Redox regulation

facilitates optimal peptide selection by MHC class I during antigen processing. *Cell*. 127(2):369–82

- 285. Ahn K, Gruhler A, Galocha B, Jones TR, Wiertz EJ, et al. 1997. The ER-luminal domain of the HCMV glycoprotein US6 inhibits peptide translocation by TAP. *Immunity*. 6(5):613–21
- 286. Carrillo-Bustamante P, Keşmir C, de Boer RJ. 2015. A Coevolutionary Arms Race between Hosts and Viruses Drives Polymorphism and Polygenicity of NK Cell Receptors. *Mol Biol Evol.* 32(8):2149–60
- 287. Halenius A, Momburg F, Reinhard H, Bauer D, Lobigs M, Hengel H. 2006. Physical and functional interactions of the cytomegalovirus US6 glycoprotein with the transporter associated with antigen processing. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281(9):5383–90
- 288. Thielens AA, Vivier EBCDE, Romagné FA. 2012. NK cell MHC class I specific receptors (KIR): From biology to clinical intervention. *Curr. Opin. Immunol.* 24(2):239–45
- 289. Hewitt EW, Gupta SS, Lehner PJ. 2001. The human cytomegalovirus gene product US6 inhibits ATP binding by TAP. *EMBO J.* 20(3):387–96
- 290. Abi-Rached L, Parham P. 2005. Natural selection drives recurrent formation of activating killer cell immunoglobulin-like receptor and Ly49 from inhibitory homologues. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 201(8):1319–32
- 291. Latour S, Roncagalli R, Chen R, Bakinowski M, Shi X, et al. 2003. Binding of SAP SH2 domain to FynT SH3 domain reveals a novel mechanism of receptor signalling in immune regulation. *Nature Cell Biology*. 5(2):149–54
- 292. Watzl C, Stebbins CC, Long EO. 2000. Cutting edge: NK cell inhibitory receptors prevent tyrosine phosphorytlation of the activation receptor 2B4 (CD244)1. *Journal of Immunology*. 165(7):3545–48
- 293. Claus M, Meinke S, Bhat R, Watzl C. 2008. Regulation of NK cell activity by 2B4, NTB-A and CRACC. *Frontiers in Bioscience*. 13(3):956–65
- 294. Davidson D, Shi X, Zhang S, Wang H, Nemer M, et al. 2004. Genetic evidence linking SAP, the X-linked lymphoproliferative gene product, to Src-related kinase FynT in TH2 cytokine regulation. *Immunity*. 21(5):707–17
- 295. Welte S, Kuttruff S, Waldhauer I, Steinle A. 2006. Mutual activation of natural killer cells and monocytes mediated by NKp80-AICL interaction. *Nat. Immunol.* 7(12):1334–42
- 296. Spreu J, Kuttruff S, Stejfova V, Dennehy KM, Schittek B, Steinle A. 2010. Interaction of C-type lectin-like receptors NKp65 and KACL facilitates dedicated immune recognition of human keratinocytes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 107(11):5100–5105
- 297. Bartel Y, Bauer B, Steinle A. 2013. Modulation of NK cell function by genetically coupled C-type lectin-like receptor/ligand pairs encoded in the human natural killer gene complex. *Front Immunol*. 4(NOV):
- Scalzo AA, Fitzgerald NA, Simmons A, La Vista AB, Shellam GR. 1990. Cmv-1, a genetic locus that controls murine cytomegalovirus replication in the spleen. *J. Exp. Med.* 171(5):1469–83
- 299. Scalzo AA, Fitzgerald NA, Wallace CR, Gibbons AE, Smart YC, et al. 1992. The effect of the Cmv-1 resistance gene, which is linked to the natural killer cell

gene complex, is mediated by natural killer cells. J. Immunol. 149(2):581-89

- 300. Lee SH, Girard S, Macina D, Busà M, Zafer A, et al. 2001. Susceptibility to mouse cytomegalovirus is associated with deletion of an activating natural killer cell receptor of the C-type lectin superfamily. *Nat. Genet.* 28(1):42–45
- 301. Cosman D, Müllberg J, Sutherland CL, Chin W, Armitage R, et al. 2001. ULBPs, novel MHC class I-related molecules, bind to CMV glycoprotein UL16 and stimulate NK cytotoxicity through the NKG2D receptor. *Immunity*. 14(2):123–33
- 302. Sutherland CL, Chalupny NJ, Schooley K, VandenBos T, Kubin M, Cosman D. 2002. UL16-binding proteins, novel MHC class I-related proteins, bind to NKG2D and activate multiple signaling pathways in primary NK cells. *Journal* of Immunology. 168(2):671–79
- 303. Fernandez NC, Treiner E, Vance RE, Jamieson AM, Lemieux S, Raulet DH. 2005. A subset of natural killer cells achieves self-tolerance without expressing inhibitory receptors specific for self-MHC molecules. *Blood*. 105(11):4416–23
- 304. Chalupny NJ, Rein-Weston A, Dosch S, Cosman D. 2006. Down-regulation of the NKG2D ligand MICA by the human cytomegalovirus glycoprotein UL142. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 346(1):175–81
- 305. Stern-Ginossar N, Gur C, Biton M, Horwitz E, Elboim M, et al. 2008. Human microRNAs regulate stress-induced immune responses mediated by the receptor NKG2D. *Nat. Immunol.* 9(9):1065–73
- 306. Anfossi N, André P, Guia S, Falk CS, Roetynck S, et al. 2006. Human NK cell education by inhibitory receptors for MHC class I. *Immunity*. 25(2):331–42
- 307. Reusch U, Muranyi W, Lucin P, Burgert HG, Hengel H, Koszinowski UH. 1999. A cytomegalovirus glycoprotein re-routes MHC class I complexes to lysosomes for degradation. *EMBO J.* 18(4):1081–91
- 308. Arapović J, Lenac Roviš T, Reddy AB, Krmpotić A, Jonjić S. 2009. Promiscuity of MCMV immunoevasin of NKG2D: m138/fcr-1 down-modulates RAE-1ε in addition to MULT-1 and H60. *Molecular Immunology*. 47(1):114–22
- 309. Martinet L, Smyth MJ. 2015. Balancing natural killer cell activation through paired receptors. *Nature Reviews Immunology*. 15(4):243–54
- 310. Müller S, Zocher G, Steinle A, Stehle T. 2010. Structure of the HCMV UL16-MICB complex elucidates select binding of a viral immunoevasin to diverse NKG2D ligands. *PLoS Pathog.* 6(1):e1000723
- 311. Whitbeck JC, Peng C, Lou H, Xu R, Willis SH, et al. 1997. Glycoprotein D of herpes simplex virus (HSV) binds directly to HVEM, a member of the tumor necrosis factor receptor superfamily and a mediator of HSV entry. J. Virol. 71(8):6083–93
- 312. Brodin P, Lakshmikanth T, Johansson S, Kärre K, Höglund P. 2009. The strength of inhibitory input during education quantitatively tunes the functional responsiveness of individual natural killer cells. *Blood*. 113(11):2434–41
- 313. Joncker NT, Fernandez NC, Treiner E, Vivier E, Raulet DH. 2009. NK cell responsiveness is tuned commensurate with the number of inhibitory receptors for self-MHC class I: the rheostat model. *The Journal of Immunology*. 182(8):4572–80
- 314. Chalifour A, Scarpellino L, Back J, Brodin P, Devevre E, et al. 2009. A Role for

cis Interaction between the Inhibitory Ly49A receptor and MHC class I for natural killer cell education. *Immunity*. 30(3):337–47

- 315. Elliott JM, Wahle JA, Yokoyama WM. 2010. MHC class I-deficient natural killer cells acquire a licensed phenotype after transfer into an MHC class I-sufficient environment. *J. Exp. Med.* 207(10):2073–79
- 316. Shifrin N, Raulet DH, Ardolino M. 2014. NK cell self tolerance, responsiveness and missing self recognition. *Semin. Immunol.* 26(2):138–44
- 317. Leong CC, Chapman TL, Bjorkman PJ, Formankova D, Mocarski ES, et al. 1998. Modulation of natural killer cell cytotoxicity in human cytomegalovirus infection: the role of endogenous class I major histocompatibility complex and a viral class I homolog. *J. Exp. Med.* 187(10):1681–87
- 318. Hudson AW, Howley PM, Ploegh HL. 2001. A human herpesvirus 7 glycoprotein, U21, diverts major histocompatibility complex class I molecules to lysosomes. *J. Virol.* 75(24):12347–58
- Powers CJ, Früh K. 2008. Signal peptide-dependent inhibition of MHC class I heavy chain translation by rhesus cytomegalovirus. *PLoS Pathog*. 4(10):e1000150
- 320. Arnon TI, Achdout H, Levi O, Markel G, Saleh N, et al. 2005. Inhibition of the NKp30 activating receptor by pp65 of human cytomegalovirus. *Nat. Immunol.* 6(5):515–23
- 321. Quinnan GV, Manischewitz JE. 1979. The role of natural killer cells and antibody-dependent cell-mediated cytotoxicity during murine cytomegalovirus infection. *J. Exp. Med.* 150(6):1549–54
- 322. Mao H, Tu W, Liu Y, Qin G, Zheng J, et al. 2010. Inhibition of human natural killer cell activity by influenza virions and hemagglutinin. J. Virol. 84(9):4148– 57
- 323. Bancroft GJ, Shellam GR, Chalmer JE. 1981. Genetic influences on the augmentation of natural killer (NK) cells during murine cytomegalovirus infection: correlation with patterns of resistance. *J. Immunol.* 126(3):988–94
- 324. Mao H, Tu W, Qin G, Law HKW, Sia SF, et al. 2009. Influenza virus directly infects human natural killer cells and induces cell apoptosis. *J. Virol.* 83(18):9215–22
- 325. Schlecker E, Fiegler N, Arnold A, Altevogt P, Rose-John S, et al. 2014. Metalloprotease-mediated tumor cell shedding of B7-H6, the ligand of the natural killer cell-activating receptor NKp30. *Cancer Res.* 74(13):3429–40
- 326. Pende D, Rivera P, Marcenaro S, Chang C-C, Biassoni R, et al. 2002. Major histocompatibility complex class I-related chain A and UL16-binding protein expression on tumor cell lines of different histotypes: analysis of tumor susceptibility to NKG2D-dependent natural killer cell cytotoxicity. *Cancer Res.* 62(21):6178–86
- 327. Friese MA, Platten M, Lutz SZ, Naumann U, Aulwurm S, et al. 2003. MICA/NKG2D-mediated immunogene therapy of experimental gliomas. *Cancer Res.* 63(24):8996–9006
- 328. Salih HR, Antropius H, Gieseke F, Lutz SZ, Kanz L, et al. 2003. Functional expression and release of ligands for the activating immunoreceptor NKG2D in leukemia. *Blood*. 102(4):1389–96

- 329. Groh V, Rhinehart R, Secrist H, Bauer S, Grabstein KH, Spies T. 1999. Broad tumor-associated expression and recognition by tumor-derived gamma delta T cells of MICA and MICB. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 96(12):6879–84
- 330. Watson NFS, Spendlove I, Madjd Z, McGilvray R, Green AR, et al. 2006. Expression of the stress-related MHC class I chain-related protein MICA is an indicator of good prognosis in colorectal cancer patients. *Int J Cancer*. 118(6):1445–52
- 331. Vetter CS, Groh V, thor Straten P, Spies T, Bröcker E-B, Becker JC. 2002. Expression of stress-induced MHC class I related chain molecules on human melanoma. J. Invest. Dermatol. 118(4):600–605
- 332. Carlsten M, Björkström NK, Norell H, Bryceson Y, van Hall T, et al. 2007. DNAX accessory molecule-1 mediated recognition of freshly isolated ovarian carcinoma by resting natural killer cells. *Cancer Res.* 67(3):1317–25
- 333. Carbone E, Neri P, Mesuraca M, Fulciniti MT, Otsuki T, et al. 2005. HLA class I, NKG2D, and natural cytotoxicity receptors regulate multiple myeloma cell recognition by natural killer cells. *Blood*. 105(1):251–58
- 334. Wu JY, Ernstoff MS, Hill JM, Cole B, Meehan KR. 2006. Ex vivo expansion of non-MHC-restricted cytotoxic effector cells as adoptive immunotherapy for myeloma. *Cytotherapy*. 8(2):141–48
- 335. McGilvray RW, Eagle RA, Watson NFS, Al-Attar A, Ball G, et al. 2009. NKG2D ligand expression in human colorectal cancer reveals associations with prognosis and evidence for immunoediting. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 15(22):6993–7002
- 336. Gasser S, Orsulic S, Brown EJ, Raulet DH. 2005. The DNA damage pathway regulates innate immune system ligands of the NKG2D receptor. *Nature*. 436(7054):1186–90
- 337. Bartkova J, Horejsí Z, Koed K, Krämer A, Tort F, et al. 2005. DNA damage response as a candidate anti-cancer barrier in early human tumorigenesis. *Nature*. 434(7035):864–70
- 338. Gorgoulis VG, Vassiliou L-VF, Karakaidos P, Zacharatos P, Kotsinas A, et al. 2005. Activation of the DNA damage checkpoint and genomic instability in human precancerous lesions. *Nature*. 434(7035):907–13
- 339. Berghuis D, Schilham MW, Vos HI, Santos SJ, Kloess S, et al. 2012. Histone deacetylase inhibitors enhance expression of NKG2D ligands in Ewing sarcoma and sensitize for natural killer cell-mediated cytolysis. *Clin Sarcoma Res.* 2(1):8
- 340. Vertuani S, Triulzi C, Roos AK, Charo J, Norell H, et al. 2009. HER-2/neu mediated down-regulation of MHC class I antigen processing prevents CTL-mediated tumor recognition upon DNA vaccination in HLA-A2 transgenic mice. *Cancer Immunol Immunother*. 58(5):653–64
- 341. Schwinn N, Vokhminova D, Sucker A, Textor S, Striegel S, et al. 2009. Interferon-gamma down-regulates NKG2D ligand expression and impairs the NKG2D-mediated cytolysis of MHC class I-deficient melanoma by natural killer cells. *Int J Cancer*. 124(7):1594–1604
- 342. Wu J, Chalupny NJ, Manley TJ, Riddell SR, Cosman D, Spies T. 2003. Intracellular retention of the MHC class I-related chain B ligand of NKG2D by the human cytomegalovirus UL16 glycoprotein. *J. Immunol.* 170(8):4196–4200
- 343. Welte SA, Sinzger C, Lutz SZ, Singh-Jasuja H, Sampaio KL, et al. 2003.

Selective intracellular retention of virally induced NKG2D ligands by the human cytomegalovirus UL16 glycoprotein. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 33(1):194–203

- 344. Dunn C, Chalupny NJ, Sutherland CL, Dosch S, Sivakumar PV, et al. 2003. Human cytomegalovirus glycoprotein UL16 causes intracellular sequestration of NKG2D ligands, protecting against natural killer cell cytotoxicity. J. Exp. Med. 197(11):1427–39
- Rölle A, Mousavi-Jazi M, Eriksson M, Odeberg J, Söderberg-Nauclér C, et al.
  2003. Effects of human cytomegalovirus infection on ligands for the activating NKG2D receptor of NK cells: up-regulation of UL16-binding protein (ULBP)1 and ULBP2 is counteracted by the viral UL16 protein. J. Immunol. 171(2):902–8
- 346. Yadav D, Ngolab J, Lim RS-H, Krishnamurthy S, Bui JD. 2009. Cutting edge: down-regulation of MHC class I-related chain A on tumor cells by IFN-gammainduced microRNA. *The Journal of Immunology*. 182(1):39–43
- 347. Heinemann A, Zhao F, Pechlivanis S, Eberle J, Steinle A, et al. 2012. Tumor suppressive microRNAs miR-34a/c control cancer cell expression of ULBP2, a stress-induced ligand of the natural killer cell receptor NKG2D. *Cancer Res.* 72(2):460–71
- 348. Jan Chalupny N, Sutherland CL, Lawrence WA, Rein-Weston A, Cosman D. 2003. ULBP4 is a novel ligand for human NKG2D. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 305(1):129–35
- 349. Eagle RA, Traherne JA, Hair JR, Jafferji I, Trowsdale J. 2009. ULBP6/RAET1L is an additional human NKG2D ligand. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 39(11):3207–16
- 350. Textor S, Fiegler N, Arnold A, Porgador A, Hofmann TG, Cerwenka A. 2011. Human NK cells are alerted to induction of p53 in cancer cells by upregulation of the NKG2D ligands ULBP1 and ULBP2. *Cancer Res.* 71(18):5998–6009
- 351. Ashiru O, Bennett NJ, Boyle LH, Thomas M, Trowsdale J, Wills MR. 2009. NKG2D ligand MICA is retained in the cis-Golgi apparatus by human cytomegalovirus protein UL142. *J. Virol.* 83(23):12345–54
- 352. Bennett NJ, Ashiru O, Morgan FJE, Pang Y, Okecha G, et al. 2010. Intracellular Sequestration of the NKG2D Ligand ULBP3 by Human Cytomegalovirus. *The Journal of Immunology*. 185(2):1093–1102
- 353. Eisele G, Wischhusen J, Mittelbronn M, Meyermann R, Waldhauer I, et al. 2006. TGF-beta and metalloproteinases differentially suppress NKG2D ligand surface expression on malignant glioma cells. *Brain*. 129(Pt 9):2416–25
- 354. Basu S, Pioli PA, Conejo-Garcia J, Wira CR, Sentman CL. 2008. Estradiol regulates MICA expression in human endometrial cells. *Clin. Immunol.* 129(2):325–32
- 355. Ashiru O, Lopez-Cobo S, Fernandez-Messina L, Pontes-Quero S, Pandolfi R, et al. 2013. A GPI anchor explains the unique biological features of the common NKG2D-ligand allele MICA\*008. *The Biochemical journal*. 454(2):295–302
- 356. Seidel E, Le VT, Bar-On Y, Tsukerman P, Enk J, et al. 2015. Dynamic Coevolution of Host and Pathogen: HCMV Downregulates the Prevalent Allele MICA \*008 to Escape Elimination by NK Cells. *Cell reports*
- 357. Sijmons S, Thys K, Ngwese MM, Van Damme E, Dvorak J, et al. 2015. Highthroughput analysis of human cytomegalovirus genome diversity highlights the widespread occurrence of gene-disrupting mutations and pervasive

recombination. Journal of ...

- 358. Doubrovina ES, Doubrovin MM, Vider E, Sisson RB, O'Reilly RJ, et al. 2003. Evasion from NK cell immunity by MHC class I chain-related molecules expressing colon adenocarcinoma. *J. Immunol.* 171(12):6891–99
- 359. Wiemann K, Mittrucker HW, Feger U, Welte SA, Yokoyama WM, et al. 2005. Systemic NKG2D Down-Regulation Impairs NK and CD8 T Cell Responses In Vivo. *The Journal of Immunology*. 175(2):720–29
- 360. Oppenheim DE, Roberts SJ, Clarke SL, Filler R, Lewis JM, et al. 2005. Sustained localized expression of ligand for the activating NKG2D receptor impairs natural cytotoxicity in vivo and reduces tumor immunosurveillance. *Nat. Immunol.* 6(9):928–37
- 361. Busche A, Goldmann T, Naumann U, Steinle A, Brandau DS. 2006. Natural Killer Cell-Mediated Rejection of Experimental Human Lung Cancer by Genetic Overexpression of Major Histocompatibility Complex Class I Chain-Related Gene A. *Human Gene Therapy*. 17(2):135–46
- 362. Wu JD, Atteridge CL, Wang X, Seya T, Plymate SR. 2009. Obstructing Shedding of the Immunostimulatory MHC Class I Chain-Related Gene B Prevents Tumor Formation. *Clinical Cancer Research*. 15(2):632–40
- 363. Raffaghello L, Prigione I, Airoldi I, Camoriano M, Levreri I, et al. 2004. Downregulation and/or Release of NKG2D Ligands as Immune Evasion Strategy of Human Neuroblastoma. *Neoplasia*. 6(5):558–68
- 364. Fernández-Messina L, Ashiru O, Boutet P, Agüera-González S, Skepper JN, et al. 2010. Differential mechanisms of shedding of the glycosylphosphatidylinositol (GPI)-anchored NKG2D ligands. J. Biol. Chem. 285(12):8543–51
- 365. Stern-Ginossar N, Elefant N, Zimmermann A, Wolf DG, Saleh N, et al. 2007.
  Host immune system gene targeting by a viral miRNA. *Science*. 317(5836):376–81
- 366. Zocchi MR, Catellani S, Canevali P, Tavella S, Garuti A, et al. 2012. High ERp5/ADAM10 expression in lymph node microenvironment and impaired NKG2D ligands recognition in Hodgkin lymphomas. *Blood*. 119(6):1479–89
- 367. Lodoen M, Ogasawara K, Hamerman JA, Arase H, Houchins JP, et al. 2003. NKG2D-mediated natural killer cell protection against cytomegalovirus is impaired by viral gp40 modulation of retinoic acid early inducible 1 gene molecules. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 197(10):1245–53
- 368. Chitadze G, Lettau M, Bhat J, Wesch D, Steinle A, et al. 2013. Shedding of endogenous MHC class I-related chain molecules A and B from different human tumor entities: heterogeneous involvement of the "a disintegrin and metalloproteases" 10 and 17. *Int J Cancer*. 133(7):1557–66
- 369. Ziegler H, Thale R, Lucin P, Muranyi W, Flohr T, et al. 1997. A mouse cytomegalovirus glycoprotein retains MHC class I complexes in the ERGIC/cis-Golgi compartments. *Immunity*. 6(1):57–66
- 370. Kohga K, Takehara T, Tatsumi T, Miyagi T, Ishida H, et al. 2009. Anticancer chemotherapy inhibits MHC class I-related chain a ectodomain shedding by downregulating ADAM10 expression in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Res.* 69(20):8050–57

- 371. Soundararajan R, Sayat R, Robertson GS, Marignani PA. 2009. Triptolide: An inhibitor of a disintegrin and metalloproteinase 10 (ADAM10) in cancer cells. *Cancer Biol Ther*. 8(21):2054–62
- 372. Murumkar PR, DasGupta S, Chandani SR, Giridhar R, Yadav MR. 2010. Novel TACE inhibitors in drug discovery: a review of patented compounds. *Expert Opin Ther Pat.* 20(1):31–57
- 373. Bissett D, O'Byrne KJ, Pawel von J, Gatzemeier U, Price A, et al. 2005. Phase III study of matrix metalloproteinase inhibitor prinomastat in non-small-cell lung cancer. *J Clin Oncol*. 23(4):842–49
- 374. Krmpotić A. 2005. NK cell activation through the NKG2D ligand MULT-1 is selectively prevented by the glycoprotein encoded by mouse cytomegalovirus gene m145. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 201(2):211–20
- 375. Hasan M, Krmpotić A, Ruzsics Z, Bubić I, Lenac T, et al. 2005. Selective downregulation of the NKG2D ligand H60 by mouse cytomegalovirus m155 glycoprotein. J. Virol. 79(5):2920–30
- 376. Tomasec P, Wang ECY, Davison AJ, Vojtesek B, Armstrong M, et al. 2005. Downregulation of natural killer cell–activating ligand CD155 by human cytomegalovirus UL141. *Nat. Immunol.* 6(2):181–88
- 377. Prod'homme V, Sugrue DM, Stanton RJ, Nomoto A, Davies J, et al. 2010. Human cytomegalovirus UL141 promotes efficient downregulation of the natural killer cell activating ligand CD112. *Journal of General Virology*. 91(8):2034–39
- 378. Hsu J-L, van den Boomen DJH, Tomasec P, Weekes MP, Antrobus R, et al. 2015. Plasma Membrane Profiling Defines an Expanded Class of Cell Surface Proteins Selectively Targeted for Degradation by HCMV US2 in Cooperation with UL141. *PLoS Pathog.* 11(4):e1004811
- 379. Smith W, Tomasec P, Aicheler R, Loewendorf A, Nemčovičová I, et al. 2013. Human Cytomegalovirus Glycoprotein UL141 Targets the TRAIL Death Receptors to Thwart Host Innate Antiviral Defenses. *Cell Host Microbe*. 13(3):324–35
- 380. Reyburn HT, Mandelboim O, Vales-Gomez M, Davis DM, Pazmany L, Strominger JL. 1997. The class I MHC homologue of human cytomegalovirus inhibits attack by natural killer cells. *Nature*. 386(6624):514–17
- 381. Prod'homme V, Griffin C, Aicheler RJ, Wang ECY, McSharry BP, et al. 2007. The human cytomegalovirus MHC class I homolog UL18 inhibits LIR-1+ but activates LIR-1- NK cells. J. Immunol. 178(7):4473–81
- 382. Kielczewska A, Pyzik M, Sun T, Krmpotić A, Lodoen MB, et al. 2009. Ly49P recognition of cytomegalovirus-infected cells expressing H2-Dk and CMV-encoded m04 correlates with the NK cell antiviral response. J. Exp. Med. 206(3):515–23
- 383. Cerboni C, Achour A, Wärnmark A, Mousavi-Jazi M, Sandalova T, et al. 2006. Spontaneous mutations in the human CMV HLA class I homologue UL18 affect its binding to the inhibitory receptor LIR-1/ILT2/CD85j. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 36(3):732–41
- 384. Cartron G, Dacheux L, Salles G, Solal-Celigny P, Bardos P, et al. 2002. Therapeutic activity of humanized anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody and polymorphism in IgG Fc receptor FcgammaRIIIa gene. *Blood.* 99(3):754–58

- 385. Prod'homme V, Tomasec P, Cunningham C, Lemberg MK, Stanton RJ, et al. 2012. Human Cytomegalovirus UL40 Signal Peptide Regulates Cell Surface Expression of the NK Cell Ligands HLA-E and gpUL18. *The Journal of Immunology*. 188(6):2794–2804
- 386. Weng W-K, Levy R. 2003. Two immunoglobulin G fragment C receptor polymorphisms independently predict response to rituximab in patients with follicular lymphoma. *J Clin Oncol*. 21(21):3940–47
- 387. Treon SP, Hansen M, Branagan AR, Verselis S, Emmanouilides C, et al. 2005. Polymorphisms in FcgammaRIIIA (CD16) receptor expression are associated with clinical response to rituximab in Waldenström's macroglobulinemia. J Clin Oncol. 23(3):474–81
- 388. Kim DH, Jung HD, Kim JG, Lee JJ, Yang DH, et al. 2006. FCGR3A gene polymorphisms may correlate with response to frontline R-CHOP therapy for diffuse large B-cell lymphoma. *Blood*. 108(8):2720–25
- 389. Zhang W, Gordon M, Schultheis AM, Yang DY, Nagashima F, et al. 2007. FCGR2A and FCGR3A polymorphisms associated with clinical outcome of epidermal growth factor receptor expressing metastatic colorectal cancer patients treated with single-agent cetuximab. J Clin Oncol. 25(24):3712–18
- 390. Musolino A, Naldi N, Bortesi B, Pezzuolo D, Capelletti M, et al. 2008. Immunoglobulin G fragment C receptor polymorphisms and clinical efficacy of trastuzumab-based therapy in patients with HER-2/neu-positive metastatic breast cancer. J Clin Oncol. 26(11):1789–96
- 391. Weng W-K, Levy R. 2009. Genetic polymorphism of the inhibitory IgG Fc receptor FcgammaRIIb is not associated with clinical outcome in patients with follicular lymphoma treated with rituximab. *Leuk. Lymphoma*. 50(5):723–27
- 392. Farrell HE, Vally H, Lynch DM, Fleming P, Shellam GR, et al. 1997. Inhibition of natural killer cells by a cytomegalovirus MHC class I homologue in vivo. *Nature*. 386(6624):510–14
- 393. Bibeau F, Lopez-Crapez E, Di Fiore F, Thezenas S, Ychou M, et al. 2009. Impact of Fc{gamma}RIIa-Fc{gamma}RIIIa polymorphisms and KRAS mutations on the clinical outcome of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer treated with cetuximab plus irinotecan. J Clin Oncol. 27(7):1122–29
- 394. de Haij S, Jansen JHM, Boross P, Beurskens FJ, Bakema JE, et al. 2010. In vivo cytotoxicity of type I CD20 antibodies critically depends on Fc receptor ITAM signaling. *Cancer Res.* 70(8):3209–17
- 395. Fischer L, Penack O, Gentilini C, Nogai A, Muessig A, et al. 2006. The antilymphoma effect of antibody-mediated immunotherapy is based on an increased degranulation of peripheral blood natural killer (NK) cells. *Exp. Hematol.* 34(6):753–59
- 396. Hagenbeek A, Gadeberg O, Johnson P, Pedersen LM, Walewski J, et al. 2008. First clinical use of ofatumumab, a novel fully human anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody in relapsed or refractory follicular lymphoma: results of a phase 1/2 trial. *Blood*. 111(12):5486–95
- 397. Bubić I, Wagner M, Krmpotić A, Saulig T, Kim S, et al. 2004. Gain of virulence caused by loss of a gene in murine cytomegalovirus. *J. Virol.* 78(14):7536–44
- 398. Alduaij W, Ivanov A, Honeychurch J, Cheadle EJ, Potluri S, et al. 2011. Novel

type II anti-CD20 monoclonal antibody (GA101) evokes homotypic adhesion and actin-dependent, lysosome-mediated cell death in B-cell malignancies. *Blood*. 117(17):4519–29

- 399. Desrosiers M-P, Kielczewska A, Loredo-Osti J-C, Adam SG, Makrigiannis AP, et al. 2005. Epistasis between mouse Klra and major histocompatibility complex class I loci is associated with a new mechanism of natural killer cell-mediated innate resistance to cytomegalovirus infection. *Nat. Genet.* 37(6):593–99
- 400. Kelly JM, Darcy PK, Markby JL, Godfrey DI, Takeda K, et al. 2002. Induction of tumor-specific T cell memory by NK cell-mediated tumor rejection. *Nat. Immunol.* 3(1):83–90
- 401. Mocikat R, Braumüller H, Gumy A, Egeter O, Ziegler H, et al. 2003. Natural killer cells activated by MHC class I(low) targets prime dendritic cells to induce protective CD8 T cell responses. *Immunity*. 19(4):561–69
- 402. Martín-Fontecha A, Thomsen LL, Brett S, Gerard C, Lipp M, et al. 2004. Induced recruitment of NK cells to lymph nodes provides IFN-gamma for T(H)1 priming. *Nat. Immunol.* 5(12):1260–65
- 403. Bouwer AL, Saunderson SC, Caldwell FJ, Damani TT, Pelham SJ, et al. 2014. NK cells are required for dendritic cell-based immunotherapy at the time of tumor challenge. *The Journal of Immunology*. 192(5):2514–21
- 404. Farag SS. 2003. Fc RIIIa and Fc RIIa polymorphisms do not predict response to rituximab in B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Blood*. 103(4):1472–74
- Babić M, Pyzik M, Zafirova B, Mitrović M, Butorac V, et al. 2010.
  Cytomegalovirus immunoevasin reveals the physiological role of "missing self" recognition in natural killer cell dependent virus control in vivo. *J. Exp. Med.* 207(12):2663–73
- 406. Woyach JA, Lin TS, Lucas MS, Heerema N, Moran ME, et al. 2009. A phase I/II study of rituximab and etanercept in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia and small lymphocytic lymphoma. *Leukemia*. 23(5):912–18
- 407. Stanton RJ, Prod'homme V, Purbhoo MA, Moore M, Aicheler RJ, et al. 2014. HCMV pUL135 remodels the actin cytoskeleton to impair immune recognition of infected cells. *Cell Host Microbe*. 16(2):201–14
- 408. Hansen SG, Ford JC, Lewis MS, Ventura AB, Hughes CM, et al. 2011. Profound early control of highly pathogenic SIV by an effector memory T-cell vaccine. *Nature*. 473(7348):523–27
- 409. Collins KL, Chen BK, Kalams SA, Walker BD, Baltimore D. 1998. HIV-1 Nef protein protects infected primary cells against killing by cytotoxic T lymphocytes. *Nature*. 391(6665):397–401
- 410. Cerboni C, Neri F, Casartelli N, Zingoni A, Cosman D, et al. 2007. Human immunodeficiency virus 1 Nef protein downmodulates the ligands of the activating receptor NKG2D and inhibits natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity. *J. Gen. Virol.* 88(Pt 1):242–50
- 411. McSharry BP, Burgert H-G, Owen DP, Stanton RJ, Prod'homme V, et al. 2008. Adenovirus E3/19K promotes evasion of NK cell recognition by intracellular sequestration of the NKG2D ligands major histocompatibility complex class I chain-related proteins A and B. J. Virol. 82(9):4585–94
- 412. Schneider CL, Hudson AW. 2011. The human herpesvirus-7 (HHV-7) U21

immunoevasin subverts NK-mediated cytoxicity through modulation of MICA and MICB. *PLoS Pathog*. 7(11):e1002362

- 413. Campbell JA, Trossman DS, Yokoyama WM, Carayannopoulos LN. 2007. Zoonotic orthopoxviruses encode a high-affinity antagonist of NKG2D. *J. Exp. Med.* 204(6):1311–17
- 414. Ishido S, Choi JK, Lee BS, Wang C, DeMaria M, et al. 2000. Inhibition of natural killer cell-mediated cytotoxicity by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K5 protein. *Immunity*. 13(3):365–74
- 415. Hewitt EW, Duncan L, Mufti D, Baker J, Stevenson PG, Lehner PJ. 2002. Ubiquitylation of MHC class I by the K3 viral protein signals internalization and TSG101-dependent degradation. *EMBO J.* 21(10):2418–29
- 416. Capuano C, Romanelli M, Pighi C, Cimino G, Rago A, et al. 2015. Anti-CD20 Therapy Acts via FcγRIIIA to Diminish Responsiveness of Human Natural Killer Cells. *Cancer Res.* 75(19):4097–4108
- 417. Thomas M, Boname JM, Field S, Nejentsev S, Salio M, et al. 2008. Downregulation of NKG2D and NKp80 ligands by Kaposi's sarcoma-associated herpesvirus K5 protects against NK cell cytotoxicity. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105(5):1656–61
- Molfetta R, Quatrini L, Gasparrini F, Zitti B, Santoni A, Paolini R. 2014.
  Regulation of fc receptor endocytic trafficking by ubiquitination. *Front Immunol*. 5:449
- 419. Carson WE, Parihar R, Lindemann MJ, Personeni N, Dierksheide J, et al. 2001. Interleukin-2 enhances the natural killer cell response to Herceptin-coated Her2/neu-positive breast cancer cells. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 31(10):3016–25
- 420. Nachmani D, Stern-Ginossar N, Sarid R, Mandelboim O. 2009. Diverse herpesvirus microRNAs target the stress-induced immune ligand MICB to escape recognition by natural killer cells. *Cell Host Microbe*. 5(4):376–85
- 421. Repka T, Chiorean EG, Gay J, Herwig KE, Kohl VK, et al. 2003. Trastuzumab and interleukin-2 in HER2-positive metastatic breast cancer: a pilot study. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 9(7):2440–46
- 422. Eisenbeis CF, Grainger A, Fischer B, Baiocchi RA, Carrodeguas L, et al. 2004. Combination immunotherapy of B-cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma with rituximab and interleukin-2: a preclinical and phase I study. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 10(18 Pt 1):6101–10
- 423. Lopes de Menezes DE, Denis-Mize K, Tang Y, Ye H, Kunich JC, et al. 2007. Recombinant interleukin-2 significantly augments activity of rituximab in human tumor xenograft models of B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma. *J. Immunother*. 30(1):64–74
- 424. Moga E, Cantó E, Vidal S, Juarez C, Sierra J, Briones J. 2011. Interleukin-15 enhances rituximab-dependent cytotoxicity against chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells and overcomes transforming growth factor beta-mediated immunosuppression. *Exp. Hematol.* 39(11):1064–71
- 425. Eskelund CW, Nederby L, Thysen AH, Skovbo A, Roug AS, Hokland ME. 2011. Interleukin-21 and rituximab enhance NK cell functionality in patients with B-cell chronic lymphocytic leukaemia. *Leuk. Res.* 35(7):914–20
- 426. Laprevotte E, Voisin G, Ysebaert L, Klein C, Daugrois C, et al. 2013.

Recombinant human IL-15 trans-presentation by B leukemic cells from chronic lymphocytic leukemia induces autologous NK cell proliferation leading to improved anti-CD20 immunotherapy. *The Journal of Immunology*. 191(7):3634–40

- 427. Waldmann TA. 2015. The shared and contrasting roles of IL2 and IL15 in the life and death of normal and neoplastic lymphocytes: implications for cancer therapy. *Cancer Immunol Res.* 3(3):219–27
- 428. Kohrt HE, Houot R, Goldstein MJ, Weiskopf K, Alizadeh AA, et al. 2011. CD137 stimulation enhances the antilymphoma activity of anti-CD20 antibodies. *Blood*. 117(8):2423–32
- 429. Kohrt HE, Houot R, Weiskopf K, Goldstein MJ, Scheeren F, et al. 2012. Stimulation of natural killer cells with a CD137-specific antibody enhances trastuzumab efficacy in xenotransplant models of breast cancer. *J Clin Invest*. 122(3):1066–75
- 430. Houot R, Kohrt H, Levy R. 2012. Boosting antibody-dependant cellular cytotoxicity against tumor cells with a CD137 stimulatory antibody. *Oncoimmunology*. 1(6):957–58
- Kohrt HE, Colevas AD, Houot R, Weiskopf K, Goldstein MJ, et al. 2014. Targeting CD137 enhances the efficacy of cetuximab. *J Clin Invest*. 124(6):2668–82
- 432. Houot R, Kohrt H. 2014. CD137 stimulation enhances the vaccinal effect of antitumor antibodies. *Oncoimmunology*. 3(7):e941740
- 433. Ruggeri L, Capanni M, Urbani E, Perruccio K, Shlomchik WD, et al. 2002. Effectiveness of Donor Natural Killer Cell Alloreactivity in Mismatched Hematopoietic Transplants. *Science*. 295(5562):2097–2100
- 434. Cooley S, Weisdorf DJ, Guethlein LA, Klein JP, Wang T, et al. 2010. Donor selection for natural killer cell receptor genes leads to superior survival after unrelated transplantation for acute myelogenous leukemia. *Blood*. 116(14):2411–19
- 435. Mancusi A, Ruggeri L, Urbani E, Pierini A, Massei MS, et al. 2015. Haploidentical hematopoietic transplantation from KIR ligand-mismatched donors with activating KIRs reduces nonrelapse mortality. *Blood*. 125(20):3173– 82
- 436. Sakamoto N, Ishikawa T, Kokura S, Okayama T, Oka K, et al. 2015. Phase I clinical trial of autologous NK cell therapy using novel expansion method in patients with advanced digestive cancer. *J Transl Med.* 13(1):277
- 437. Gong JH, Maki G, Klingemann HG. 1994. Characterization of a human cell line (NK-92) with phenotypical and functional characteristics of activated natural killer cells. *Leukemia*. 8(4):652–58
- 438. Arai S, Meagher R, Swearingen M, Myint H, Rich E, et al. 2008. Infusion of the allogeneic cell line NK-92 in patients with advanced renal cell cancer or melanoma: a phase I trial. *Cytotherapy*. 10(6):625–32
- 439. Tonn T, Schwabe D, Klingemann HG, Becker S, Esser R, et al. 2013. Treatment of patients with advanced cancer with the natural killer cell line NK-92. *Cytotherapy*. 15(12):1563–70
- 440. Srivastava S, Riddell SR. 2015. Engineering CAR-T cells: Design concepts.

Trends in Immunology. 36(8):494-502

- 441. Lee DW, Kochenderfer JN, Stetler-Stevenson M, Cui YK, Delbrook C, et al. 2015. T cells expressing CD19 chimeric antigen receptors for acute lymphoblastic leukaemia in children and young adults: a phase 1 dose-escalation trial. *Lancet*. 385(9967):517–28
- 442. Boissel L, Betancur M, Lu W, Krause D. 2013. Retargeting NK-92 cells by means of CD19-and CD20-specific chimeric antigen receptors compares favorably with antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. ...
- 443. Liu H, Yang B, Sun T, Lin L, Hu Y, et al. 2015. Specific growth inhibition of ErbB2expressing human breast cancer cells by genetically modified NK92 cells. *Oncol Rep.* 33(1):95–102
- 444. Mimura K, Ando T, Poschke I, Mougiakakos D, Johansson CC, et al. 2011. T cell recognition of HLA-A2 restricted tumor antigens is impaired by the oncogene HER2. *Int J Cancer*. 128(2):390–401
- 445. Uherek C, Tonn T, Uherek B, Becker S, Schnierle B, et al. 2002. Retargeting of natural killer-cell cytolytic activity to ErbB2-expressing cancer cells results in efficient and selective tumor cell destruction. *Blood*. 100(4):1265–73
- 446. Schonfeld K, Sahm C, Zhang C, Naundorf S, Brendel C, et al. 2015. Selective inhibition of tumor growth by clonal NK cells expressing an ErbB2/HER2-specific chimeric antigen receptor. *Mol Ther*. 23(2):330–38
- 447. Han J, Chu J, Keung Chan W, Zhang J, Wang Y, et al. 2015. CAR-Engineered NK Cells Targeting Wild-Type EGFR and EGFRvIII Enhance Killing of Glioblastoma and Patient-Derived Glioblastoma Stem Cells. *Sci Rep.* 5:11483
- 448. Okita R, Mougiakakos D, Ando T, Mao Y, Sarhan D, et al. 2012. HER2/HER3 signaling regulates NK cell-mediated cytotoxicity via MHC class I chain-related molecule A and B expression in human breast cancer cell lines. *The Journal of Immunology*. 188(5):2136–45
- 449. Muller N, Michen S, Tietze S, Topfer K, Schulte A, et al. 2015. Engineering NK Cells Modified With an EGFRvIII-specific Chimeric Antigen Receptor to Overexpress CXCR4 Improves Immunotherapy of CXCL12/SDF-1alphasecreting Glioblastoma. J. Immunother. 38(5):197–210
- 450. Klingemann HG, Wong E, Maki G. 1996. A cytotoxic NK-cell line (NK-92) for ex vivo purging of leukemia from blood. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. 2(2):68–75
- 451. Klinge CM. 2001. Estrogen receptor interaction with estrogen response elements. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 29(14):2905–19
- 452. Ren J, Nie Y, Lv M, Shen S, Tang R, et al. 2014. Estrogen upregulates MICA/B expression in human non-small cell lung cancer through the regulation of ADAM17. *Cell. Mol. Immunol.*
- 453. Groh V, Wu J, Yee C, Spies T. 2002. Tumour-derived soluble MIC ligands impair expression of NKG2D and T-cell activation. *Nature*. 419(6908):679–80
- 454. Deng W, Gowen BG, Zhang L, Wang L, Lau S, et al. 2015. Antitumor immunity. A shed NKG2D ligand that promotes natural killer cell activation and tumor rejection. *Science*. 348(6230):136–39
- 455. Carayannopoulos LN, Naidenko OV, Fremont DH, Yokoyama WM. 2002. Cutting edge: murine UL16-binding protein-like transcript 1: a newly described

transcript encoding a high-affinity ligand for murine NKG2D. *J. Immunol.* 169(8):4079–83

- 456. Fiegler N, Textor S, Arnold A, Rölle A, Oehme I, et al. 2013. Downregulation of the activating NKp30 ligand B7-H6 by HDAC inhibitors impairs tumor cell recognition by NK cells. *Blood*. 122(5):684–93
- 457. Bonvini P, Zorzi E, Basso G, Rosolen A. 2007. Bortezomib-mediated 26S proteasome inhibition causes cell-cycle arrest and induces apoptosis in CD-30+ anaplastic large cell lymphoma. *Leukemia*. 21(4):838–42
- 458. Armeanu S, Krusch M, Baltz KM, Weiss TS, Smirnow I, et al. 2008. Direct and natural killer cell-mediated antitumor effects of low-dose bortezomib in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 14(11):3520–28
- 459. Jardine L, Hambleton S, Bigley V, Pagan S, Wang X-N, Collin M. 2013. Sensitizing primary acute lymphoblastic leukemia to natural killer cell recognition by induction of NKG2D ligands. *Leuk. Lymphoma*. 54(1):167–73
- 460. Grillo-Lopez AJ. 2000. Rituximab: an insider's historical perspective. *Semin* Oncol. 27(6 Suppl 12):9–16
- 461. Reff ME, Carner K, Chambers KS, Chinn PC, Leonard JE, et al. 1994. Depletion of B cells in vivo by a chimeric mouse human monoclonal antibody to CD20. *Blood*. 83(2):435–45
- 462. Rafiq S, Butchar JP, Cheney C, Mo X, Trotta R, et al. 2013. Comparative assessment of clinically utilized CD20-directed antibodies in chronic lymphocytic leukemia cells reveals divergent NK cell, monocyte, and macrophage properties. *The Journal of Immunology*. 190(6):2702–11
- 463. Deauvieau F, Ollion V, Doffin A-C, Achard C, Fonteneau J-F, et al. 2015. Human natural killer cells promote cross-presentation of tumor cell-derived antigens by dendritic cells. *Int J Cancer*. 136(5):1085–94
- 464. Long EO, Kim HS, Liu D, Peterson ME, Rajagopalan S. 2013. Controlling natural killer cell responses: Integration of signals for activation and inhibition. *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 31:10.1146–annurev–immunol–020711–075005
- 465. Madden LJ, Zandonatti MA, Flynn CT, Taffe MA, Marcondes MC, et al. 2004.
  CD8+ cell depletion amplifies the acute retroviral syndrome. *J Neurovirol*. 10
  Suppl 1:58–66
- 466. Seidel UJE, Schlegel P, Lang P. 2013. Natural killer cell mediated antibodydependent cellular cytotoxicity in tumor immunotherapy with therapeutic antibodies. *Front Immunol.* 4:76
- 467. Weitzman J, Betancur M, Boissel L, Rabinowitz AP, Klein A, Klingemann H. 2009. Variable contribution of monoclonal antibodies to ADCC in patients with chronic lymphocytic leukemia. *Leuk. Lymphoma*. 50(8):1361–68
- 468. Borgerding A, Hasenkamp J, Engelke M, Burkhart N, Trümper L, et al. 2010. Blymphoma cells escape rituximab-triggered elimination by NK cells through increased HLA class I expression. *Exp. Hematol.* 38(3):213–21
- 469. Chan WK, Kung Sutherland M, Li Y, Zalevsky J, Schell S, Leung W. 2012. Antibody-Dependent Cell-Mediated Cytotoxicity Overcomes NK Cell Resistance in MLL-Rearranged Leukemia Expressing Inhibitory KIR Ligands but Not Activating Ligands. *Clinical Cancer Research*. 18(22):6296–6305
- 470. Tarek N, Le Luduec J-B, Gallagher MM, Zheng J, Venstrom JM, et al. 2012.

Unlicensed NK cells target neuroblastoma following anti-GD2 antibody treatment. *J Clin Invest*. 122(9):3260–70

- 471. Terszowski G, Klein C, Stern M. 2014. KIR/HLA interactions negatively affect rituximab-but not GA101 (obinutuzumab)-induced antibody-dependent cellular cytotoxicity. *The Journal of Immunology*
- 472. Du J, Lopez-Vergès S, Pitcher BN, Johnson J, Jung S-H, et al. 2014. CALGB 150905 (Alliance): rituximab broadens the antilymphoma response by activating unlicensed NK cells. *Cancer Immunol Res.* 2(9):878–89
- Kohrt HE, Thielens A, Marabelle A, Sagiv-Barfi I, Sola C, et al. 2014. Anti-KIR antibody enhancement of anti-lymphoma activity of natural killer cells as monotherapy and in combination with anti-CD20 antibodies. *Blood*. 123(5):678–86
- 474. Nijhof IS, Lammerts van Bueren JJ, van Kessel B, André P, Morel Y, et al. 2015. Daratumumab-mediated lysis of primary multiple myeloma cells is enhanced in combination with the human anti-KIR antibody IPH2102 and lenalidomide. *Haematologica*. 100(2):263–68
- 475. Benson DMJ, Cohen AD, Jagannath S, Munshi NC, Spitzer G, et al. 2015. A Phase I Trial of the Anti-KIR Antibody IPH2101 and Lenalidomide in Patients with Relapsed/Refractory Multiple Myeloma. *Clin. Cancer Res.* 21(18):4055–61
- 476. Inagaki A, Ishida T, Yano H, Ishii T, Kusumoto S, et al. 2009. Expression of the ULBP ligands for NKG2D by B-NHL cells plays an important role in determining their susceptibility to rituximab-induced ADCC. *Int J Cancer*. 125(1):212–21
- 477. Deguine J, Breart B, Lemaître F, Bousso P. 2012. Cutting edge: tumor-targeting antibodies enhance NKG2D-mediated NK cell cytotoxicity by stabilizing NK cell-tumor cell interactions. *The Journal of Immunology*. 189(12):5493–97
- 478. Chretien A-S, Le Roy A, Vey N, Prebet T, Blaise D, et al. 2014. Cancer-Induced Alterations of NK-Mediated Target Recognition: Current and Investigational Pharmacological Strategies Aiming at Restoring NK-Mediated Anti-Tumor Activity. *Front Immunol.* 5:122
- 479. Arapović J, Lenac T, Antulov R, Polic B, Ruzsics Z, et al. 2009. Differential susceptibility of RAE-1 isoforms to mouse cytomegalovirus. *J. Virol.* 83(16):8198–8207
- 480. Zhi L, Mans J, Paskow MJ, Brown PH, Schuck P, et al. 2010. Direct interaction of the mouse cytomegalovirus m152/gp40 immunoevasin with RAE-1 isoforms. *Biochemistry*. 49(11):2443–53
- 481. Lenac T. 2006. The herpesviral Fc receptor fcr-1 down-regulates the NKG2D ligands MULT-1 and H60. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 203(8):1843–50
- 482. Lenac T, Arapović J, Traven L, Krmpotić A, Jonjić S. 2008. Murine cytomegalovirus regulation of NKG2D ligands. *Medical microbiology and immunology*. 197(2):159–66
- 483. Brizić I, Lenac Roviš T, Krmpotić A, Jonjić S. 2014. MCMV avoidance of recognition and control by NK cells. *Semin Immunopathol*. 36(6):641–50
- 484. Nice TJ, Coscoy L, Raulet DH. 2009. Posttranslational regulation of the NKG2D ligand Mult1 in response to cell stress. *J. Exp. Med.* 206(2):287–98
- 485. Huard B, Fruh K. 2000. A role for MHC class I down-regulation in NK cell lysis

of herpes virus-infected cells. Eur. J. Immunol. 30(2):509-15

- 486. Raulet DH. 2003. Roles of the NKG2D immunoreceptor and its ligands. *Nature Reviews Immunology*. 3(10):781–90
- 487. Bahram S, Bresnahan M, Geraghty DE, Spies T. 1994. A second lineage of mammalian major histocompatibility complex class I genes. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 91(14):6259–63
- 488. Shikano S, Li M. 2003. Membrane receptor trafficking: evidence of proximal and distal zones conferred by two independent endoplasmic reticulum localization signals. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 100(10):5783–88
- 489. Slavuljica I, Busche A, Babić M, Mitrović M, Gašparović I, et al. 2010. Recombinant mouse cytomegalovirus expressing a ligand for the NKG2D receptor is attenuated and has improved vaccine properties. *J Clin Invest*. 120(120(12)):4532–45
- 490. Sun JC, Beilke JN, Lanier LL. 2010. Immune memory redefined: Characterizing the longevity of natural killer cells. *Immunol. Rev.* 236(1):83–94
- 491. Sun JC, Lanier LL. 2009. The natural selection of herpesviruses and virusspecific NK cell receptors. *Viruses*. 1(3):362–82
- 492. Reeves RK, Li H, Jost S, Blass E, Li H, et al. 2015. Antigen-specific NK cell memory in rhesus macaques. *Nat. Immunol.* 16(9):927–32
- 493. Trsan T, Busche A, Abram M, Wensveen FM, Lemmermann NA, et al. 2013. Superior induction and maintenance of protective CD8 T cells in mice infected with mouse cytomegalovirus vector expressing RAE-1gamma. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 110(41):16550–55
- 494. Hansen SG, Ford JC, Lewis MS, Ventura AB, Hughes CM, et al. 2011. Profound early control of highly pathogenic SIV by an effector memory T-cell vaccine. *Nature*. 473(7348):523–27
- 495. Lee EC, Yu D, Martinez de Velasco J, Tessarollo L, Swing DA, et al. 2001. A highly efficient Escherichia coli-based chromosome engineering system adapted for recombinogenic targeting and subcloning of BAC DNA. *Genomics*. 73(1):56–65
- 496. Hardy S, Kitamura M, Harris-Stansil T, Dai Y, Phipps ML. 1997. Construction of adenovirus vectors through Cre-lox recombination. *J. Virol.* 71(3):1842–49
- 497. Kasahara M, Yoshida S. 2012. Immunogenetics of the NKG2D ligand gene family. *Immunogenetics*. 64(12):855–67
- 498. Stanton RJ, McSharry BP, Armstrong M, Tomasec P, Wilkinson GWG. 2008. Re-engineering adenovirus vector systems to enable high-throughput analyses of gene function. .... 45(6):659–68
- 499. Agüera-González S, Boutet P, Reyburn HT, Valés-Gómez M. 2009. Brief residence at the plasma membrane of the MHC class I-related chain B is due to clathrin-mediated cholesterol-dependent endocytosis and shedding. J. Immunol. 182(8):4800–4808
- 500. Whitmer T, Malouli D, Uebelhoer LS, DeFilippis VR, Früh K, Verweij MC. 2015. The ORF61 protein encoded by Simian Varicella Virus and Varicella Zoster Virus inhibits NFκB signaling by interfering with IκBα degradation. J. Virol.
- 501. Hansen SG, Jr MP, Ventura AB, Hughes CM, Gilbride RM, et al. 2013. Immune

clearance of highly pathogenic SIV infection. Nature. 502(7469):100-104

- 502. Mohr CA, Arapović J, Muhlbach H, Panzer M, Weyn A, et al. 2010. A spreaddeficient cytomegalovirus for assessment of first-target cells in vaccination. *J. Virol.* 84(15):7730–42
- 503. Lilja AE, Shenk T. 2008. Efficient replication of rhesus cytomegalovirus variants in multiple rhesus and human cell types. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 105(50):19950–55
- 504. Tomasec P. 2000. Surface expression of HLA-E, an inhibitor of natural killer cells, enhanced by human cytomegalovirus gpUL40. *Science*. 287(5455):1031–33
- 505. Bennett NJ, Ashiru O, Morgan FJ, Pang Y, Okecha G, et al. 2010. Intracellular sequestration of the NKG2D ligand ULBP3 by human cytomegalovirus. *The Journal of Immunology*. 185(2):1093–1102
- 506. Cobbs CS, Harkins L, Samanta M, Gillespie GY, Bharara S, et al. 2002. Human Cytomegalovirus Infection and Expression in Human Malignant Glioma. *Cancer Res.* 62(12):3347–50
- 507. Mitchell DA, Xie W, Schmittling R, Learn C, Friedman A, et al. 2008. Sensitive detection of human cytomegalovirus in tumors and peripheral blood of patients diagnosed with glioblastoma. *Neuro-oncology*. 10(1):10–18
- 508. Scheurer ME, Bondy ML, Aldape KD, Albrecht T, El-Zein R. 2008. Detection of human cytomegalovirus in different histological types of gliomas. *Acta Neuropathol.* 116(1):79–86
- 509. Lucas M, Schachterle W, Oberle K, Aichele P, Diefenbach A. 2007. Dendritic Cells Prime Natural Killer Cells by trans-Presenting Interleukin 15. *Immunity*. 26(4):503–17
- 510. Lucas KG, Bao L, Bruggeman R, Dunham K, Specht C. 2011. The detection of CMV pp65 and IE1 in glioblastoma multiforme. *J. Neurooncol.* 103(2):231–38
- 511. Pizzorno MC, Hayward GS. 1990. The IE2 gene products of human cytomegalovirus specifically down-regulate expression from the major immediate-early promoter through a target sequence located near the cap site. J. Virol. 64(12):6154–65
- 512. Cherrington JM, Khoury EL, Mocarski ES. 1991. Human cytomegalovirus ie2 negatively regulates alpha gene expression via a short target sequence near the transcription start site. *J. Virol.* 65(2):887–96
- 513. Liu B, Hermiston TW, Stinski MF. 1991. A cis-acting element in the major immediate-early (IE) promoter of human cytomegalovirus is required for negative regulation by IE2. J. Virol. 65(2):897–903
- 514. Barry PA, Alcendor DJ, Power MD, Kerr H, Luciw PA. 1996. Nucleotide sequence and molecular analysis of the rhesus cytomegalovirus immediate-early gene and the UL121-117 open reading frames. *Virology*. 215(1):61–72
- 515. Gold MC, Munks MW, Wagner M, Koszinowski UH, Hill AB, Fling SP. 2002. The murine cytomegalovirus immunomodulatory gene m152 prevents recognition of infected cells by M45-specific CTL but does not alter the immunodominance of the M45-specific CD8 T cell response in vivo. *J. Immunol.* 169(1):359–65
- 516. Gold MC, Munks MW, Wagner M, McMahon CW, Kelly A, et al. 2004. Murine

cytomegalovirus interference with antigen presentation has little effect on the size or the effector memory phenotype of the CD8 T cell response. *J. Immunol.* 172(11):6944-53

- 517. Lodoen MB, Abenes G, Umamoto S, Houchins JP, Liu F, Lanier LL. 2004. The cytomegalovirus m155 gene product subverts natural killer cell antiviral protection by disruption of H60-NKG2D interactions. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*. 200(8):1075–81
- 518. Humby, Monica S. and O'Connor, Christine M. 2016. HCMV US28 is important for latent infection of hematopoietic progenitor cells. *J. Virol.* 90(6): 2959-2970.